“2017 – 2022 PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN”
FOR THE
TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH, NC

TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH TOWN COUNCIL
TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH PARKS AND RECREATION COMMITTEE
TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT
DR. JAMES H. HERSTINE, Ph.D., Professor, UNC Wilmington
Natasha Loger, Student, UNC Wilmington
Katy Wilson, Student, UNC Wilmington

Formally adopted by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee on
Formally adopted by the Town of Carolina Beach Town Council on
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department would like to thank the citizens, elected officials, town staff, and all members of the Carolina Beach community who participated in the Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan. Your dedication and commitment to your community are a testament to the high quality of life that is present in the Town of Carolina Beach. Special thanks are due to the following:

**Town of Carolina Beach Town Council**
- Dan Wilcox—Mayor
- LeAnn Pierce—Mayor Pro Tem
- Tom Bridges—Council Member
- Gary Doetsch—Council Member
- Steve Shuttleworth—Council Member

**Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee**
- Michael Callahan
- Duke Hagestrom
- Heather Kenny
- Jason Kesler
- Lonnie Lashley
- Carolyn Thomas
- Charlie Thomas

**Town of Carolina Beach Town Administration**
- Michael Cramer—Town Manager
- Ed Parvin—Assistant Town Manager/Director of Planning and Development
- Gilbert DuBois—Director of Operations
- Brian Stanberry—Public Works Director
- Eric Jelinski—Parks and Recreation Director
- Tim Murphy—Parks and Programs Superintendent
- Margaret Dowling—Parks Maintenance Superintendent
- Erin Whitman—Recreation Leader
- Samantha Robinson—Recreation Leader
- Bryce Smithson—Recreation Leader

**Interested Citizens of the Community**
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Executive Summary of the Master Plan Process &amp; Recommendations</td>
<td>6 – 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter One: Introduction</td>
<td>15 – 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Purpose and Scope of the Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department Overview</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department Mission Statement</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department Vision Statement</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Previous Community Studies and Assessments</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Two: Master Plan Vision, Goals &amp; Objectives</td>
<td>20 – 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Vision</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Goals and Objectives</td>
<td>21 – 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Three: Town of Carolina Beach Characteristics &amp; Demographics</td>
<td>22 – 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location/Geography/Natural Resources</td>
<td>22 – 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Demographics</td>
<td>24 – 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Four: Inventory of Existing Programs, Services, Areas &amp; Facilities</td>
<td>35 – 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department “Parks”</td>
<td>36 – 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department “Special Areas and Facilities”</td>
<td>39 – 41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department “Programs, Special Events and Special Collaborations”</td>
<td>41 – 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Other Relevant Public Parks, Recreation &amp; Open Space Programs, Services, Areas &amp; Facilities</td>
<td>42 – 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• North Carolina Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access Sites and Other Public Water Access Locations</td>
<td>60 – 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Relevant Private, Commercial, Non-Profit and Church Recreational Programs, Services, Areas and Facilities</td>
<td>66 – 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Five: Assessment of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks, Recreation &amp; Open Space Needs and Summary of Public Input</td>
<td>69 – 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Inspection, Analysis and Evaluation of Existing Parks, Recreation and Open Space “Parks”</td>
<td>70 – 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Inspection, Analysis and Evaluation of Existing Parks, Recreation and Open Space “Special Areas and Facilities”</td>
<td>73 – 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Inspection, Analysis and Evaluation of Existing Parks, Recreation and Open Space “Programs and Special Events and Special Collaborations”</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—Meeting with Parks and Recreation Committee</td>
<td>75 – 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—Public Meetings (3)</td>
<td>78 – 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—Interviews with Key Stakeholders (4)</td>
<td>86 – 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—Focus Group</td>
<td>91 – 894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—2016 Parks and Recreation Needs Assessment Survey</td>
<td>894 – 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan</td>
<td>116 – 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• New Hanover County Comprehensive Parks and Recreation Master Plan—2009</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 2007 Town of Carolina Beach Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) Land-Use Plan</td>
<td>132 – 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Master Development Plan for the Town of Carolina Beach—May 2088</td>
<td>133 – 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan</td>
<td>137 – 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Town of Carolina Beach North End Traffic and Circulation Study</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Town of Carolina Beach Water Use and Harbor Management Plan</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter Six: Parks, Recreation & Open Space Standards

- Nature Preserves
- Regional Parks
- Community Parks
- Sports Complex
- District Parks
- Neighborhood Parks
- Mini-Parks
- School-Parks
- Greenways
- Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access Sites
- Boat Access Sites
- North Carolina Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan 2009 – 2013 Park and Recreation Area Class Names and Description
- Parks Level of Service per 1,000 Population Standards and Standards for Public Facilities
- Trends in Parks, Recreation and Open Space
- Town of Carolina Beach: Facility Standards
- Town of Carolina Beach: Existing Facilities
- Town of Carolina Beach: Current Facility Demand
- Town of Carolina Beach: Current Facility Need
- Evaluation of Town of Carolina Beach Current Facility Need in 2016

Chapter Seven: Master Plan Proposals & Recommendations

- Land Acquisition—2017 – 2022 and Beyond 2022
- Area and Facility Development—2017 – 2022 and Beyond 2022
- Program and Service Development—2017 – 2022 and Beyond 2022
- Policy and Procedure Considerations—2017 – 2022
- Personnel Considerations—2017 – 2022 and Beyond 2022

Chapter Eight: Implementation Plan

- Land Acquisition—2017 – 2022 and Beyond 2022
- Area and Facility Development—2017 – 2022 and Beyond 2022
- Program and Service Development—2017 – 2022
- Policy and Procedure Considerations—2017 – 2022
- Personnel Considerations—2017 – 2022
- Funding Sources and Opportunities
- External Grant Funding Sources and Opportunities

Appendices

- Appendix A—Population Figures and Estimates 1990 – 2020
- Appendix B—Persons by Age (NC Census 2010)
- Appendix C—Racial Composition (NC Census 2010)
- Appendix D—Median Household Income 2015
- Appendix E—Educational Level Attainment
- Appendix F—February 18, 2016 Public Meeting Attendance
- Appendix G—March 3, 2016 Public Meeting Attendance
- Appendix H—March 7, 2016 Public Meeting Attendance
- Appendix I—Public Meeting Agenda
- Appendix J—2016 Parks and Recreation Department Needs Assessment Survey
- Appendix K—Responses to Future Programs/Services/Activities
- Appendix L—Responses to 5 Most Important New Recreational Programs/Services/Activities
- Appendix M—Responses to Future Facilities/Areas/Parks
Appendix N—Responses to 5 Most Important New Recreational Facilities/Areas/Parks  250
Appendix O—Reasons for Lack of “Good” Rating  251
Appendix P—Current Organizational Chart  252
Appendix Q—Proposed Organizational Chart Effective by End of 2021 – 2022 Fiscal Year  253
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY OF THE MASTER PLAN

PROCESS & RECOMMENDATIONS

The Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan process is a vital component of any local government operation. The purpose of the master plan is to assess, analyze and evaluate the current state of affairs regarding the provision of local community parks, recreation and open space services, stimulate an open public discussion of present and future needs for community parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities, and, establish a plan of action for the future growth, development and implementation of community parks, recreation and open space services. The end product of the Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan process is a living document that provides the Town of Carolina Beach local government officials and residents in general and the Town Parks and Recreation Department in specific a viable blueprint and plan of action to guide the future orderly growth and development of the community’s comprehensive parks, recreation and open space system. This section of the Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and
Open Space Master Plan contains a brief synopsis of the community characteristics of the Town of Carolina Beach, a clear and concise description of the public input portion of the planning process, and a summary of the master plan recommendations.

Community Location/General Characteristics

The Town of Carolina Beach is a progressive and growing coastal town located on Pleasure Island in southeastern North Carolina in southern New Hanover County on a peninsula between the Cape Fear River on its west and the Atlantic Ocean on its east. The Town of Carolina Beach is situated approximately 25 minutes south of Wilmington, North Carolina. Its location, weather, climate, natural resources and amenities make it an ideal coastal resort community.

The Town of Carolina Beach was established in 1857. The population of the Town of Carolina Beach in 2010 was 5,706. This represented a 13% increase from the 2000 population. The latest population figure of 6,137 represents the 2015 State Demographer Certified Estimates and a 21% increase from the 2000 population (Appendix—A).

The median age of the residents of Carolina Beach of 43.9 years is slightly higher than both New Hanover County and the State of North Carolina. The 2010 median income of $57,592 in Carolina Beach is higher than the State of North Carolina and the United States. Carolina Beach has a greater percentage of its population with a high school diploma or greater than does New Hanover County, the State of North Carolina and the United States.

Public Input

A significant amount of time and effort was expended identifying the expressed desires, needs and interests of the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach for parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities. To this end, the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach were provided the following opportunities to directly, tangibly and actively participate in the process:

- Three (3) public meetings were facilitated—February 18, 2016, March 3, 2016, and March 7, 2016
• A formal information gathering session was held with the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee specifically to discuss and provide input into the Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan process—May 2, 2016

• Four (4) individual interviews were conducted with key parks, recreation and open space stakeholders—Mr. Ed Parvin, Mr. Phil Everhart, Ms. Christiana Dees and Mr. Scott Jones

• Four (4) key parks, recreation and open space stakeholders were identified and participated in a Focus Group discussion—Mr. Scott Jones, Ms. Deb LeCompte, Mr. Mike Lookingbill and Ms. Melissa Herzog

• A 2016 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Community Needs Assessment Survey instrument was administered to town residents through the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department

**Pertinent Public Input Information from 2016 Needs Assessment Survey**

541 citizens responded to the Town of Carolina Beach 2016 Needs Assessment Survey. When asked to respond to the question “In your opinion, what are the five (5) most important NEW recreational programs, services and activities the Town needs to provide”, the top responses were swimming lessons, classes and activities; biking, hiking and walking paths, trails and activities; kayaking, standup paddleboarding, fishing and scuba diving activities; exercise and fitness classes; and, art, cooking and dance classes. 70% of the respondents stated “Yes” when asked “Would you support the funding of these new recreational programs, services and activities through private sources and/or grants?” 47% of the respondents stated “Yes” when asked “Would you support the funding of these new recreational programs, services and activities through a bond referendum?” When asked to agree or disagree with the statement “The Town of Carolina Beach is pedestrian friendly”, 60% of the respondents agreed with the statement. When asked to agree or disagree with the statement “The Town of Carolina Beach is bike friendly”, 59% of the respondents agreed with the statement. When asked to agree or disagree with the statement “I would rate the safety and accessibility of the
Town of Carolina Beach as very high”, 81% of the respondents agreed with the statement. When asked “Which of the following recreational facilities, areas and parks would you like to see the Town of Carolina Beach offer or expand in the future?” the top ten (10) responses were bike lanes, sidewalks and pedestrian lanes, pedestrian crosswalks, indoor swimming pool, outdoor swimming pool, hiking trails and paths, splash pad, water access sites and facilities, public restrooms; and, a dog park. When asked “In your opinion, what are the five (5) most important NEW recreational facilities, areas and parks the Town needs to provide?” the top responses were sidewalks and pedestrian lanes, paths, trails and crosswalks; bike, hike and greenway lanes, trails and paths; a year-round swimming pool; a dog park; athletic ballfields; public restrooms and showers; water access sites and facilities; and a splash pad. 72% of the respondents stated “Yes” when asked “Would you support the funding of these new recreational facilities, areas and parks through private sources and/or grants. 49% stated they would support the funding of these new recreational facilities, areas and parks through a bond referendum. 92% of the respondents are Very Satisfied, Satisfied or Neutral toward the overall Variety of programs offered by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department; 94% are Very Satisfied, Satisfied or Neutral toward the overall Quality of programs, services and activities offered; 08% are Very Satisfied, Satisfied or Neutral toward the Location of facilities, areas and parks; and, 94% of the respondents are Very Satisfied, Satisfied or Neutral toward the overall Quality of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department facilities, areas and parks. 91% of the respondents to the survey gave the department an overall grade of “Good”, “Average” or “Fair” when asked if the programs, events, activities and services provided by the Parks and Recreation Department met their needs. When asked “If you could tell the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department ONE thing they need to do better, or ONE facility they need to add, it would be?”, the top responses were construct/operate a year-round swimming pool; provide sidewalks and pedestrian lanes, paths, trails, crosswalks and crossovers; provide bike and greenway lanes, paths and trails; improve the existing and construct additional public restrooms and showers particularly at the
beach access sites and along the Boardwalk; and, construct additional beach and water access sites and facilities for launching kayaks and standup paddleboards.

**Benefits of Parks, Recreation and Open Space**

Parks, recreation and open space are valuable commodities for any community. A diversified, well-rounded and responsive parks and recreation department provides many benefits to the residents and visitors to a city. As presented in the 1995 National Recreation and Park Association publication—*Park, Recreation, Open Space and Greenway Guidelines*—the four (4) categories of benefits are personal, economic, social and environmental. Each of these benefits is essential to the overall health, well-being and quality of life within a community.

- **Personal Benefits** of a comprehensive delivery system include: a full and meaningful life, good health, stress management, self-esteem, positive self-image, a balanced life, achieving full potential, gaining life satisfaction, human development, positive life-style choices, and improved quality of life.

- **Economic Benefits** include: preventive health care, a productive work force, big economic returns on small investments, business relocation and expansion, reduction in high-cost vandalism and criminal activity, tourism growth and environmental investments that pay for themselves.

- **Social Benefits** include: building strong communities, reducing alienation, loneliness, and anti-social behavior; promoting ethnic and cultural harmony; building strong families; increasing opportunity for community involvement, shared management and ownership of resources; and, providing a foundation for community pride.

- **Environmental Benefits** include: environmental health, environmental protection and rehabilitation, environmental education, environmental investment by increasing property values and insurance for a continuing healthy environmental future.
Summary of Recommendations

The Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan outlines the existing and anticipated parks, recreation and open space needs for the Town of Carolina Beach. The Master Plan primarily focuses on the issues and challenges of land acquisition; area and facility development; program and service development; policy and procedure considerations; and, personnel considerations.

Land Acquisition—2017 – 2022

Although this master plan sets forth no specific recommendations regarding the acquisition of land for parks, recreation and open space purposes for 2017 – 2022, it does recognize and acknowledge that it would be extremely advantageous and fortuitous for the Town of Carolina Beach to acquire additional land for parks, recreation and open space. With this in mind, it is recommended the Town of Carolina Beach implement an aggressive initiative to acquire properties that become available anywhere in the town limits that are affordable and/or offer specific advantages for parks, recreation and open space. This acquisition could be through outright purchase, but it could also include land donations, conservation easements and other methods not involving tax dollars.

Area and Facility Development—2017 – 2022

In terms of area and facility development, recommendations include, but are not limited to: improving, renovating and upgrading the existing parks and open space areas and facilities, particularly Carolina Beach Lake Park and Mike Chappell Park; constructing and operating a comprehensive, multi-purpose Recreation Center/Fitness Facility/Aquatic Center; implementing, improving and constructing a comprehensive, safe and functional non-vehicular sidewalk, pedestrian, walking and bicycle transportation network/system; providing areas and fields suitable for sports and athletic activities for youth and adults; and, constructing a Splash Pad.
Recommendations for the Parks and Recreation Department in terms of program and service development from 2017 – 2022 include, but are not limited to: acquisition of a multi-passenger vehicle; offering additional special events and tournaments such as Beach Olympics, sandcastle building contests, bike races, kayak and standup paddle board races, sailing and other water related activities and family events; provision of additional recreation programs and services directly on the oceanfront beach, in the ocean waters and in the sound and estuarine waters around Carolina Beach; and, provision of additional programs and services for older adults and senior citizens such as nutrition classes, jogging, walking events, cooking classes and dance lessons.

The Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan discusses several policy and procedure changes impacting the delivery of parks, recreation and open space programs and services to Town residents. Policy and procedure considerations presented in the Master Plan include but are not limited to: completion of proposed pedestrian, bicycle and non-motorized vehicular transportation network/system; the continued establishment and expansion of formal partnerships and cooperative agreements with interested existing community groups, agencies and organizations; the creation of a Friends of Parks, Recreation and Open Space Foundation; the development of a Parks, Recreation and Open Space Gifts and Donations Catalogue; increasing the ex-officio membership of the Parks and Recreation Committee; increased and enhanced publicity and marketing for all programs, services, areas and facilities; full compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) for all town programs, services, areas and facilities; and, implementation of an overall park and playground safety program in conjunction with a Certified Playground Safety Inspector (CPSI).
**Personnel Considerations—2017 – 2022**

The recommendations presented in this master plan document require a commitment by the Town of Carolina Beach to provide adequate and appropriate professional parks and recreation staff to carry out the current, latent and the future requirements, needs and proposed changes to the overall Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department’s system and operation. The *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* provides personnel considerations and recommendations for the 2017 – 2022 fiscal years. The recommendations for the 2017 – 2022 fiscal years are based upon the fact that the Needs Assessment Process presents strong and compelling information and evidence that the current parks and recreation department is understaffed and new personnel are needed just to allow the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department to fulfill its current obligations to the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach. Factor in the additional need for a comprehensive, multi-purpose Recreation Center/Fitness Facility/Aquatic Center and the personnel requirements become even more dramatic.

Future personnel recommendations include creating and hiring a:

- Full-time position of Fitness and Wellness Coordinator
- Full-time position of Athletics Coordinator
- Full-time position of Parks Maintenance Specialist
- Full-time position of Parks and Recreation Administrative Assistant/Office Manager
- Full-time position of Parks and Recreation Center Director
- Full-time position of Parks and Recreation Aquatics Director
- Full-time position of Buildings Maintenance Supervisor

Future personnel recommendations also include the creation of a Parks Division within the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department.
RECOMMENDATION HIGHLIGHTS

- **Development of a non-vehicular pedestrian, biking, hiking, walking network/system that connects Town of Carolina Beach public, residential, commercial and service areas**
- **Development of a multi-purpose, comprehensive Recreation Center/Fitness Center/Aquatics Center Facility**
- **Creation of a “Friends of Parks, Recreation and Open Space Foundation”**
- **Creation of a Parks Division within the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department**

The **Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan** is intended to be a working document that is not encumbered by hypothetical or academic scenarios that hold little practical application in the real world. This Master Plan gives the citizens, managers and administrators of the Town of Carolina Beach solid recommendations that are feasible, practical and realistic given the economic, political, cultural and social climates of the time and area. The recommendations presented in this document present a wide and variety array of exciting and meaningful opportunities and experiences for the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach and the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department.

Standards developed and recommended by organizations such as the National Recreation and Park Association (NRPA) and the North Carolina Department of Environment Quality (NC DEQ), Division of Parks and Recreation were considered and evaluated in the preparation of this Master Plan. These general standards were judged only to be guidelines to be considered and not requirements to be met. A listing of these standards is presented in Chapter Six of this document as well as specific standards for the Town of Carolina Beach.
CHAPTER ONE:
INTRODUCTION

The purpose of the Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan is: (1) to identify, analyze and define the parks, recreation and open space expressed desires, interests and needs of the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach; and, (2) to provide a living document with an endorsed, practical, and comprehensive plan of action for meeting the immediate, short-term and long-range parks, recreation and open space needs, interests and expressed desires for services, programs, areas and facilities in the Town of Carolina Beach.

The Town of Carolina Beach traditionally provides its residents and visitors a variety and diversity of recreational and leisure opportunities and experiences through
the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department. Opportunities and experiences for leisure fulfillment and enjoyment provided by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department include, but are not limited to, a recreation center, three (3) parks, a youth summer camp, a youth basketball league, an adult men’s basketball league, a variety of fitness programs, numerous annual special events and much more.

**Purpose and Scope of the Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan**

The purpose of the *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* is to assess and evaluate the recreation and leisure needs, goals, objectives, and priorities of the citizens, elected officials, appointed officials and staff of the Town of Carolina Beach. The *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* is intended to serve as a comprehensive, practical planning document and procedural guide for public policy decisions pertaining to the quantity, quality, location, and, scope of parks, recreation and open space services, programs, areas and facilities. The Master Plan also provides recommendations regarding the administration, acquisition, development and operation of these parks, recreation and open space services, programs, areas and facilities.

The *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* is organized into ten (10) sections:

- Executive Summary of the Master Plan Process & Recommendations
- Chapter One: Introduction
- Chapter Two: Master Plan Vision, Goals & Objectives
- Chapter Three: Town of Carolina Beach Characteristics & Demographics
- Chapter Four: Inventory of Existing Programs, Services, Areas & Facilities
- Chapter Five: Assessment of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks, Recreation & Open Space Needs and Summary of Public Input
- Chapter Six: Parks, Recreation & Open Space Standards
- Chapter Seven: Master Plan Proposals & Recommendations
- Chapter Eight: Implementation Plan
- Appendices
The scope of the Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan was delimited to the existing jurisdiction of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department. However, the analysis recognized the fact that residents of the Town of Carolina Beach are also residents of New Hanover County and that the City of Wilmington and New Hanover County is in very close proximity. As a result, the parks, recreation and open space needs and resources outside the immediate municipal limits of the Town of Carolina Beach are factored into the analysis process in recognition of the fact that individuals’ recreation and leisure involvement patterns and preferences are not normally restricted and limited by municipal and/or county lines, boundaries and jurisdictions.

**Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department Overview**

The Department of Parks and Recreation is responsible for the stewardship of the Town’s entrusted assets for the enhancement of the Town, the enjoyment of its citizens and for initiating and conducting recreational programs and activities for all Carolina Beach residents and citizens. The Town of Carolina Beach offers its residents and visitors a wide variety and diversity of recreational opportunities and experiences and unique amenities through the Parks and Recreation Department. Opportunities and experiences for leisure fulfillment and enjoyment provided by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department include a recreation center, three (3) parks, a youth summer day camp, a youth basketball league, an adult men’s basketball league, a variety of fitness classes, and numerous annual special events.
Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department Mission Statement

“The mission of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department is to provide an excellent variety of leisure opportunities to enhance the individual’s quality of life through exceptional programs in attractive, safe, and well maintained parks and facilities.”

Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department Vision Statement

“We Create Community through People, Parks, and Programs” articulates the vision of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department. The staff and many volunteers strive continuously to create connections. Through our parks, greenways, and trails we connect neighbors with the opportunity to gather and enjoy the outdoors. The many programs we provide are offered through the talents of our community members and dedication of many volunteers. All of our parks and programs in some way are connected through the talents and vision of our citizens.
Function of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee

“The committee shall from time to time recommend to the council such rules and regulations as may be feasible for providing, maintaining, operating, and supervising the public parks and playgrounds, athletic fields, and recreation centers and recreational facilities owned or controlled by the town. The committee shall help parks and recreation employees with the organization or activities provided and conducted on or in connection with the parks, playgrounds, athletic fields, and recreation centers provided.”

Previous Community Studies and Assessments

The following previous community studies and assessments were consulted and examined in the preparation of the Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan:

✓ Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan
✓ 2007 Town of Carolina Beach CAMA Land Use Plan
✓ Master Development Plan for the Town of Carolina Beach—May 2008
✓ February 2011 Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan
✓ Town of Carolina Beach Water Use and Harbor Management Plan
CHAPTER TWO:

MASTER PLAN VISION, GOALS & OBJECTIVES

Contained within this chapter of the *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* are the overall vision, goals and objectives of the planning process and the master plan itself. It is with this stated vision and these overall goals and objectives in mind that the planning process was conducted and the structure of the master plan itself designed and formulated.

A clear, concise and dynamic vision of the future and statements of concrete goals and objectives based upon that vision are important elements of a comprehensive and successful Master Plan. The vision statement provides the target to be achieved. Goals and objectives provide structure, guidance and direction in the formulation of a
Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan. In addition, clear and concise goals and objectives assist in the definition of overall public policy and aid in decision-making during the planning, development and implementation phases of the Master Plan process. However, a progressive and successful parks, recreation and open space delivery system for the Town of Carolina Beach will require long-term commitment, adequate public and private funding by the Town of Carolina Beach and coordinated action by all stakeholders in order to achieve these goals and objectives. This long-term commitment and coordinated action must be coupled with an effective program of overall citizen involvement in and support for parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities.

**VISION**

To offer parks and recreation experiences and opportunities that exceed the recreation and leisure needs, interests and expectations of the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach by providing a comprehensive, responsive and functional parks, recreation and open space delivery system that is inter-connected, accessible, supportive, comprehensive, build upon harmonious relationships and balances the needs, wants and desires of the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach with the needs, wants and desires of visitors to the Town of Carolina Beach.

**GOALS AND OBJECTIVES**

**GOAL #1—FACILITATION OF A FUNCTIONAL, SAFE, ENJOYABLE, AND INTER-CONNECTED SYSTEM OF PARKS AND RECREATION AREAS, FACILITIES AND OPEN SPACE**

Provide safe, efficient, effective and convenient walking and biking access to the Town of Carolina Beach parks and recreation areas, facilities and open spaces, existing neighborhoods, downtown area, commercial and service areas, and other public areas.

- **Objective A**—to encourage the implementation of the recommendations contained within the Town of Carolina Beach 2011 Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan.
Objective B—to provide marked, improved and expanded pedestrian and bike paths, trails, pathways and sidewalks particularly those that connect existing neighborhoods, parks and recreation areas, facilities and open spaces, the downtown area, commercial and service areas, the Carolina Beach Elementary School, and other public areas thereby creating new and safer non-motorized vehicular movement and acceptable alternatives to motorized vehicular movement in and around the Town of Carolina Beach

Objective C—to provide controlled pedestrian and bike street crossings in appropriate areas of the Town of Carolina Beach
PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

✓ **Objective C**—to align the Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan with the recommendations and guidelines contained within the Town of Carolina Beach 2011 Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan

**GOAL #3—PROTECTION, PRESERVATION, CONSERVATION OF, AND ACCESS TO OPEN SPACES AND GREEN SPACES**

Safeguard and ensure the protection, preservation and conservation of open space and green space in and surrounding the Town of Carolina Beach

✓ **Objective A**—to conserve, preserve, protect and provide access to green and open spaces in existing Town of Carolina Beach park areas and facilities

✓ **Objective B**—to provide open spaces in and around the Town of Carolina Beach that offer opportunities and experiences for shaded areas

✓ **Objective C**—to acquire land for open space, green space and access to and along Carolina Beach’s waterways as it becomes available

**GOAL #4—ACCESSIBLE AND SAFE PROGRAMS, SERVICES, AREAS AND FACILITIES**

Provide and ensure convenient, safe and accessible public access and parking to all Town of Carolina Beach programs, services, areas and facilities

✓ **Objective A**—to provide adequate parking at all Town of Carolina Beach areas and facilities
Objective B—to ensure all Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department programs, services, areas and facilities are in compliance with current American with Disabilities Act (ADA) and universal accessibility requirements

Objective C—to ensure all Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department programs, services, areas and facilities are operated and maintained in a manner consistent with the highest standards of safety and reliability

Objective D—to modify existing parking or add to new parking solutions where necessary to promote and allow safe pedestrian and bike access to parks and recreation areas, facilities and open spaces, the downtown area, commercial and service areas, the Carolina Beach Elementary School, and other public areas

GOAL #5—PROVISION OF NEW AND EXPANDED ACTIVE AND PASSIVE RECREATION OPPORTUNITIES AND EXPERIENCES

Provide increased opportunities and experiences for residents and visitors of all ages to the Town of Carolina Beach to engage in outdoor and indoor active and passive recreation programs and services

Objective A—to utilize all available Town of Carolina Beach and other public areas and facilities to provide parks and recreation opportunities and experiences for residents and visitors to the Town of Carolina Beach

Objective B—to expand the existing Town of Carolina Beach areas and facilities to provide active and passive recreation programs and services
such as greenways, trails, open space, an Aquatics Center, a Teen Center and a Senior Center

✓ **Objective C**—to ensure there are adequate and appropriate recreation opportunities and experiences for youth and teens

✓ **Objective D**—to ensure there are adequate and appropriate active recreation opportunities and experiences for adults

✓ **Objective E**—to balance parks and recreation offerings for all ages in an equitable manner for both the residents of the Town of Carolina Beach and for visitors to the Town of Carolina Beach

---

**GOAL #6—DEVELOPMENT OF POSITIVE AND CONSTRUCTIVE RELATIONSHIPS WITH APPROPRIATE PUBLIC, PRIVATE, NON-PROFIT AND COMMERCIAL ENTITIES OR INDIVIDUALS WHO HAVE A PRESENCE IN THE TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH OR MAY BE INTERESTED IN THE TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH’S RECREATION OPPORTUNITIES**

*Facilitate healthy and mutually beneficial relationships and cooperative agreements with agencies, organizations, and individuals in the Town of Carolina Beach planning jurisdiction to provide additional recreation opportunities in the area*

✓ **Objective A**—to specifically improve, foster, and expand the Town of Carolina Beach’s positive working relationship with the Military Ocean Terminal Sunny Point (MOTSU) which owns and controls much of the remaining green space on Pleasure Island and presently allows some limited usage of those areas for Town of Carolina Beach parks and recreation purposes
Objective B—to specifically improve, foster, and expand the Town of Carolina Beach’s positive working relationship with Carolina Beach State Park

Objective C—to generally improve, foster, and expand existing relationships, or initiate and encourage new relationships where appropriate, between the Town of Carolina Beach’s and any other public, private, non-profit or commercial entities or individuals that may result in the provision of additional recreation opportunities

Goal #7—Free, Easy and Open Access to the Waters and Shoreline in and Around the Town of Carolina Beach

Provide and ensure free, easily accessible, conveniently located and equitably distributed water access for the residents and visitors to the Town of Carolina Beach

Objective A—to protect existing public access to the waters in and around the Town of Carolina Beach

Objective B—to improve and enhance existing public access to the waters in and around the Town of Carolina Beach

Objective C—to facilitate additional public water access areas, sites and facilities when and where possible, particularly along the west side of the harbor area

*The Vision, Goals and Objectives of the Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan were developed in conjunction and collaboration with the staff of the Parks and Recreation Department and the members of the Parks and Recreation Committee.
Location/Geography/Natural Resources

It is beyond the scope and purpose of this master plan to describe the particular physical and geographical characteristics of the Town of Carolina Beach in great detail. It is important, however, to set forth in brief form those characteristics that have significant implications for meeting parks, recreation and open space needs and interests in the Town of Carolina Beach and New Hanover County.

The Town of Carolina Beach, considered part of the Wilmington Metropolitan Area (WMA), is located on a narrow peninsula between the Cape Fear River and the
Atlantic Ocean in the southeastern portion of North Carolina approximately 25 minutes by automobile from downtown Wilmington, North Carolina. The Town is separated from the mainland by the Atlantic Intracoastal Waterway (Snow’s Cut) and was established in 1857. The only major road leading in and out of the Town of Carolina Beach is U.S. Highway 421.

The Town of Carolina Beach experienced a significant and dramatic transformation during the 1990s and continues to evolve as a major residential community dedicated to the creation of a wholesome and positive family environment. The Town of Carolina Beach demonstrates a progressive model of community development through the cultivation of improved services for its citizens, the overall general beautification of the Town, the adoption of sustainable zoning and development principles and the affirmative involvement of its citizens in town government. All of these actions serve to make the Town of Carolina Beach an attractive destination for residents and visitors alike.

The main business district is centered on an active yacht basin containing a significant number of charter fishing boats and large excursion boats. The nearby Boardwalk area is undergoing revitalization and rebuilding in conjunction with several mixed-use hospitality and retail projects. Away from the seasonal bustle at the center of the city, the Town of Carolina Beach is a quiet community of approximately 6,000 year-round residents. The number of individuals physically in the Town of Carolina Beach increases 3 to 5 times at the peak of the vacation season (18,000 to 30,000 individuals).

The largest employers in and around the Town of Carolina Beach include the New Hanover Regional Medical Center, the New Hanover County School System, General Electric, the University of North Carolina Wilmington (UNCW), New Hanover County Government, and the City of Wilmington. None of these employers are located exclusively within the municipal limits of the Town of Carolina Beach. Tourism continues to be the second largest industry and major overall employer in the area and is expected to continue to grow in the foreseeable future.
Demographics

In general, the Town of Carolina Beach is similar to other smaller, southeastern beach communities as they are typically home to an older, retired population as well as families with young children. According to the 2010 US Census, the Town of Carolina Beach currently had a total population of 5,706 people (Appendix—A). This represents a 12.95% increase in population since the 2000 Census. The town has approximately 5,626 total housing units and 2,687 occupied housing units. There are approximately 2.12 people per household with an average family size of 2.67 persons. There are 1,485 family households and 517 households with children under the age of 18. Husband-Wife households with children under 18 years comprise 1,135 of the total households. There are 1,202 nonfamily households with 865 of those living alone. There are 580 households with individuals 65 years and over. English is the most commonly spoken language with 97.2% of the residents speaking English at home. The population is mostly white and born in the United States. Males comprise 50.61% (2,888) of the population and females 49.39% (2,818). The unemployment rate is 11.7% according to the last census, which is lower than the national rate of 13.5% and the state’s rate of 16.4%.

Age of the Population

Despite the fact that many retirees and senior citizens live in the Carolina Beach community, the median resident age of 43.9 years for residents of the Town of Carolina Beach is relatively young. This is slightly younger than the state’s median age of 45.5 years. According to the 2010 US Census, the majority of the population of the Town of Carolina Beach, 68.8%, is between the ages of 20 and 64 years of age. 17.9% is 0 – 19 years old. And, 13.3% of the population is 65 years and over (Appendix—B).

Source:
Census Viewer: http://censusviewer.com/city/NC/Carolina+Beach
2010 Census Bureau: http://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045215/3710500,00
**Ethnicity/Racial Composition**

The ethnic and racial composition of the residents of the Town of Carolina Beach consists of American Indians and Alaska Natives, Asians, Black or African-Americans, Native Hawaiians and Other Pacific Natives, Hispanics or Latinos, and persons of Other Races (Appendix—C). While it is mostly populated with Whites (96.1%), the Town of Carolina Beach is also populated with 0.7% Blacks or African-Americans, 1.6% Latinos or Hispanics, 0.4% Asians, 0.7% American Indians and Alaska Natives, 0.1% Native Hawaiians and Other Pacific Natives and 0.4% Other Races.

Source:
Census Viewer: [http://censusviewer.com/city/NC/Carolina+Beach](http://censusviewer.com/city/NC/Carolina+Beach)
2010 Census Bureau: [http://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST04521515/00](http://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST04521515/00)

**Income Characteristics**

The median household income for the Town of Carolina Beach in 2014 was $57,592 compared to $53,482 for the United States and $46,693 for the State of North Carolina (Appendix—D). The per capita income for the Town of Carolina Beach during this same period was $34,649 compared to $28,555 for the United States and $25,608 for the State of North Carolina. The Town of Carolina Beach has 11.7% of its population below the poverty line compared to 13.5% for the United States and 16.4% for the State of North Carolina. 49.5% of the housing units are owner-occupied.

Sources:
2010 Census Bureau: [http://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045215/37,3710500,00](http://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045215/37,3710500,00)

**Education Attainment**

According to the United States Census QuickFacts, 94.9% of the residents of the Town of Carolina Beach 25 years old and older are high school graduates or higher. This compares to 91.2% of the residents of New Hanover County, 86.3% of the citizens of the United States and 85.4% in the State of North
Carolina. And, 36.7% of the Town of Carolina Beach residents 25 years old and older have earned a Bachelor’s degree or higher. This compares to 37.2% of the residents of New Hanover County, 29.3% of the citizens of the United States and 27.8% in the State of North Carolina.

According to the American Community Survey (ACS) 2010 – 2014 data, about 3% (193 persons) of the Town of Carolina Beach population were enrolled in preschool, kindergarten, or other nursery programs; 8% (465 persons) in elementary school (grades 1-8); 6% (369 persons) were attending high school; 7% (373 persons) were attending college; and, approximately 1% (40 persons) were attending graduate school. 92.3% of the residents of the Town of Carolina Beach are high school graduates which is higher than the state’s rate of approximately 84.5%. 36.7% of the residents went on to college and earned a bachelor’s degree. 21% percent of the population received a graduate degree of some type. (Appendix—E)

Sources:

**Population Estimates/Projections**

The 2015 Census Estimates projected that the total population for the Town of Carolina Beach was 6,137 in 2015 (Appendix—A). This represents an 8% increase in total population from 2010 – 2015 for the Town of Carolina Beach. The increase from 1990 to 2000 was 39%. The increase from 2000 to 2010 was 13%. These figures indicate the population growth for the Town of
Carolina Beach is slowing down significantly. With this in mind, the non-seasonal population estimate to be followed for 2020 is 6,382 or an additional 4% increase over the 2010 Census figure.

Source:
2010 Census Bureau: [http://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045215/3710500,00](http://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045215/3710500,00)

**Seasonal Population Estimates**

In order to adequately and accurately plan for parks, recreation and open space needs that may occur as a result of population growth, it is critical to consider the impact the influx of vacationers, visitors and temporary residents also presents to the Carolina Beach area on a seasonal basis. Unfortunately, there is no standard method or survey for tabulating seasonal population for a given jurisdiction. Three (3) basic approaches for estimating the seasonal population are identified in the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) guidelines. One approach is to apply a simple ratio derived from Census 2010 housing data tabulating occupied units and seasonal units, i.e. if there are 2,000 people in 1,000 occupied units and there are 1,000 vacant or seasonal units, one could infer that a peak population would be 4,000. This approach infers that the peak population of Carolina Beach is 9,189. A second approach is to derive a formula for the number of persons per each type of accommodation available in the planning jurisdiction, i.e. if one assigned 3 people per hotel room and had 1,000 hotel rooms, the seasonal population could be inferred as 3,000. This approach infers that the peak population of Carolina Beach is 15,069. The third approach is to compare water usage data during the non-peak season and the usage data during the peak season, i.e. if there were a million gallons per day
used in January for 1,000 people, a 2 million gallon per day usage in July cold infer that 2,000 people were using water. This approach infers that the peak population of Carolina Beach is 12,193. As one can see, it can be safely assumed that the peak population of Carolina Beach fluctuates every year and is probably impossible to accurately gauge. For purposes of this document, an estimate of 16,000 will be used as the peak population for the Town of Carolina Beach. This estimate does not include the effect of “day-trippers” to Carolina Beach. For purposes of this document, “day-trippers” will be assumed not to have an impact on the parks, recreation and open space needs for the Town of Carolina Beach.

**Summary of Existing Population Characteristics**

The Town of Carolina Beach is growing and this trend is expected to continue into the foreseeable future. According to the 2010 Census, the population for the Town of Carolina Beach was 5,706. In 2015, it was estimated to be 6,137 residents. In 2000, it was 5,052 residents. In 1990 it was 4,778 residents. This represents a population increase of approximately 28% over the last two (2) decade. These figures strongly suggest that the population for the Town of Carolina Beach will continue to grow but at a slower pace into the foreseeable future.

The Town of Carolina Beach permanent resident population has increased 28% through 1990 to 2015 from 4,778 people in 1990 to approximately 6,137 residents in 2015. Carolina Beach is slightly smaller in area than the average coastal/beach North Carolina community; however, it is the third most populous coastal/beach community of North Carolina. The Town of Carolina Beach also has substantial population areas to the north and south of its planning jurisdiction. To the north there are as many as 10,000 people between Snow’s Cut and Monkey Junction. There are approximately 1,600 people to the immediate south in Kure Beach.

Approximately 59% of the population of Carolina Beach is in a “family household” and 26% of the “family households” have children under the age of
18 present. Compared to other coastal towns in the region, Carolina Beach has a higher percentage of its “family households” with children living in them. In addition, the average size of families in Carolina Beach is larger than those other communities. This means that Carolina Beach has younger and larger families than the comparable coastal communities.

Individuals in the 20 – 64 age range make up the substantial portion of the Carolina Beach population (approximately 69%), while the median age for the community is approximately 44.0 years old. The median age of Carolina Beach is generally lower than comparable coastal communities and the percentage of individuals in the 20 – 64 year old age group is generally larger than those coastal communities. The median and mean household income in Carolina Beach is typically higher than that of the regional and comparable sized coastal communities.

The Town of Carolina Beach has nearly 2,800 seasonal accommodation units and, as with other coastal towns, the extra population influx during the peak summer months can strain community services and infrastructure. The peak population, those residing permanently and those visiting at least overnight, has been estimated anywhere from 8,500 to a high of approximately 16,000 total town population during a typical summer period. An additional 3,600 – 4,500 “day-trippers”, those visiting just for the day and not staying overnight, can be expected during a peak summer day. The permanent population of Carolina Beach is expected to continue to grow over the next fifteen (15) years. Carolina Beach can expect a permanent population of approximately 6,400 in the year 2020.

Sources:

US Census Bureau American FactFinder:
https://factfinder.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/community_facts.xhtml#

City Data: http://www.city-data.com/city/Carolina_Beach-North-Carolina.html
CHAPTER FOUR:

INVENTORY OF EXISTING PROGRAMS, SERVICES, AREAS & FACILITIES

This chapter provides an inventory of existing parks, recreation programs, recreation services, recreation areas, recreation facilities and open space sites in and around the Town of Carolina Beach area. Most of the programs, services, areas and facilities identified and described are Town of Carolina Beach owned and operated and are primarily provided for recreation purposes for the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach. Significant additional sites and facilities owned and operated by other public, private, commercial and non-profit organizations and agencies are also included in this document. Only those programs, services, areas and facilities provided by non-Carolina
Beach entities that could impact the *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* are included in this inventory.

The Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department provides a variety of facilities and services that contribute significantly toward the community’s overall quality of life. Programs and activities provided by the Department include, but are not limited to: Valentine’s Day Dance, Easter Egg Hunt, Youth Pier Fishing Tournament, Bike Rodeo, Halloween Carnival, Youth Basketball Leagues, Adult Basketball Leagues, Adult Softball and Kickball, Fitness Classes, and Summer Camps.

The Town of Carolina Beach has four (4) community parks: Mike Chappell Park, Carolina Beach Lake Park, McDonald Park and Freeman Park. The Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department currently maintains and operates three (3) of these community parks (Mike Chappell Park, Carolina Beach Lake Park and McDonald Park) that range in size from .6 acres to 11 acres. The three (3) parks provide a wide range of amenities to include tennis courts, outdoor basketball courts, playground equipment, baseball and softball fields, a dog park, a skateboard park, picnic shelters, picnic tables and picnic grills, restrooms, an amphitheater, benches and much more. Freeman Park is actually owned by New Hanover County and managed by the Town of Carolina Beach Parking Office and as such will not be a major component of the *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan.*

**Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department “Parks”**

*Mike Chappell Park—12.5 acres*

Mike Chappell Park is located off Dow Road between Sumter Avenue and Clarendon Boulevard and serves as the flagship outdoor park and recreation area of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department park system. This park features 2 tennis courts, an outdoor basketball court, an outdoor youth basketball area with a lower rim, playground equipment, a dog park, lighted baseball and softball fields, a multi-purpose/soccer field and an 8,000 square foot unsupervised skateboard park complete with rails, ramps and bowls.

♦ **Location**—501 South Dow Road
♦ **Present Amenities**
  • Lighted Tennis Courts (2)
PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

- Lighted Basketball Court with 6 Goals
- Youth Basketball Court with Low Rim
- Playground Equipment
- Lighted Baseball and softball Fields (2)
- Parking Spaces (105)
- Dog Park
- Skateboard Park
- Picnic Areas
- Water Fountains (3)
- Batting Cage
- Restrooms
- Concession Building
- Lighted Multi-Purpose Field/Soccer Field with Backstop and Dugouts

**Carolina Beach Lake Park—11 acres**

Lake Park is located in the heart of Carolina Beach and was once noted in the Guinness Book of World Records as being the freshwater lake closest to salt water. Carolina Beach Lake Park is located just two short blocks from the ocean and is bordered by South Lake Park Boulevard, Atlantis Avenue, 4th Street and Columbia Avenue. The park features a unique picturesque lake environment with a .67 mile paved greenway/walking path circles the lake. On the north side of the lake are a playground, picnic shelter, gazebos, public rest rooms, benches and kayak and pedal boat rentals. A small parking lot is adjacent to the playground. The park is the venue for many popular events including a weekly Farmers’ Market, the Pleasure Island Chowder Cook-off, the annual Island of Lights Celebration and the Free Outdoor Movies on Sunday series.

- Location—400 South Lake Park Boulevard
- Present Amenities
  - Paved .67 Mile Greenway/Walkway
  - Gazebos/Observation Decks (4)
  - Concession—Kayak and Paddle Boat Rentals
  - Restrooms
  - Water Fountain
  - Sheltered Picnic Area
  - Benches
  - StoryWalk®
  - Walk of Fame Plaques
  - Bike Racks
  - Parking
McDonald Park—.6 acres
McDonald Park is a small neighborhood mini-park with a tremendous amount of potential. It is conveniently situated in a quiet residential area of the Town of Carolina Beach and can provide those living near the park a much needed location for recreation and leisure pursuits.

- **Location**—308 Lumberton Avenue
- **Present Amenities**
  - Paved Slab with Gazebo with Picnic Table
  - Horseshoe Pits
  - Bench
  - Walkway
  - Playground Equipment/Area with Swings and a Whirl-A-Round

Freeman Park—294 acres
Freeman Park is located at the extreme north end of Carolina Beach and about one mile north of Canal Drive. It is surrounded by the Atlantic Ocean on the east; Carolina Beach Inlet on the north; and, the Atlantic Intracoastal Waterway (AIWW)/Myrtle Grove Sound on the west. Freeman Park includes coastal wetlands, un-vegetated beach areas, inlet hazard areas with highly eroding shores, and primary nursery areas for commercial and recreational fisheries stocks. The park is accessible only by boat, 4-wheel drive vehicle and/or pedestrian traffic. Either an annual or a daily permit is required to enter the park. Visitors are drawn to the beautiful beach with its variety of wildlife, dunes and majestic sea grasses indigenous to the region and come to the park to swim, camp, fish and boat. Freeman Park is owned by New Hanover County and managed by the Town of Carolina Beach Parking Office. Overnight camping and small campfires are permitted in designated areas of the park. Freeman Park is a “Trash Free” park.

- **Location**—North End of the Town of Carolina Beach, NC
- **Present Amenities**
  - Restrooms
Undeveloped Land Owned by the Town of Carolina Beach and Potentially Suitable for Parks, Recreation and Open Space Purposes

- Land where the of the old Town Library, the Community Center, the Well and the Senior Center are located—1.75 acres
- Land located on the opposite side of Lake Park Boulevard and the current Town Hall—12 acres
  - Most of this land is wetlands but it also contains the well preserved Sugar Loaf earthworks dating to the 1860s
- Land located in the vicinity of the current Recreation Center

Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department “Special Areas and Facilities”

Carolina Beach Recreation Center—Approximately 21,778 Square Feet

The Carolina Beach Recreation Center is located behind the Town of Carolina Beach Municipal Building at 1121 – B North Lake Park Boulevard. The Center is equipped with an indoor basketball court, racquetball court, resistance training room, cardiovascular room, youth lounge with foosball and ping-pong tables, group fitness studio, art room, offices, meeting rooms, pickleball equipment, lockers and showers. The Center is open Monday – Friday from 7:00 am – 9:00 pm; on Saturday from 8:00 am – 4:00 pm; and, on Sunday from 1:00 pm – 5:00 pm. There is a membership fee to use the facility and the Recreation Center is available for rental reservations.

Recreation Center Membership Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Resident</th>
<th>Non-Resident</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior (60+)</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>$80.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult (18 to 59)</td>
<td>$80</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth (9 to 17)</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>$80.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child (up to age 8)</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family</td>
<td>$160.00</td>
<td>$240.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weekly Family Pass</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily Pass</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lost Membership Card</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Snow’s Cut Bike Path/Trail**

This trail is just over one mile long and runs from the end of Access Road to the public boat ramp parking lot at Snow’s Cut. This off-road trail parallels Snow’s Cut and offers great views of the water and access to public fishing spots along Snow’s Cut. The trial is used by bikers, walkers, hikers, runners and people walking their dogs.

![Snow's Cut Bike Path/Trail](image)

**Island Greenway—Proposed/Under Construction/Renovation**

The Town of Carolina Beach fully realizes and appreciates it is important to provide and maintain opportunities for the safe enjoyment of the town and its resources. To this end, the town is committed to a user-friendly environment for walking, running and biking. However, the existing town infrastructure reflects an entirely different image and philosophy. Sidewalks and roadway shoulder paths are inadequate and have become overcrowded, dangerous and compromised particularly during the height of the tourist season. The existing discontinuous sections of sidewalk and shoulder paths have become hazardous for children, adults, citizens and visitors alike. In an attempt to rectify this dangerous and unwanted situation, the Town of Carolina Beach has implemented the “Pleasure Island Bike and Pedestrian Greenway” (Island Greenway) in order to become more bike and pedestrian friendly while linking the town’s parks and tourist destinations with a pathway system. The proposed approximately 9.5 mile long Island Greenway system will be a pedestrian bike path that will extend from the Northern Tip of Pleasure Island at the Snow’s Cut Boat Access area to the Southern Tip of Pleasure Island at Federal Point. Once completed, the
Island Greenway will provide an opportunity for people to quietly and safely move around the town on foot or on bike. It will allow individuals to move conveniently without having to drive a car while enjoying safe routes to schools, parks, beaches, playgrounds and other Town of Carolina Beach amenities.

**Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department “Programs, Special Events and Special Collaborations”**

- Carolina Beach Aerobics
- Guitar Lessons
- Line Dance
- Lotus in the Mud Yoga
- Pound
- Raqs Shargi—Egyptian Style Belly Dancing
- Strength 45 – Fit
- Strength Infusion
- Zumba Gold
- Zumba Toning and Fitness
- Zumba with Dawn
- Zumba with Jenn
- Personal Training
- Tae Kwan Do
- Valentine’s Day Dance
Easter Egg Hunt
Youth Pier Fishing Tournament
Family Night at the Boardwalk
Bike Rodeo
Youth Dance Luau
Halloween Carnival
Cookies with Santa
Champions in Motion
Luv2Act
Mini Monets
Natural Health Classes
Blood Pressure Self-Monitoring
Moving for Better Balance
Nutrition
Youth Basketball League
PISA—Youth Soccer
PIYB—Youth Baseball
Moonlight Madness
Adult Basketball League
Adult Softball and Kickball
Summer Camp
Adult Kayaking Trips
Farmers’ Market

Other Relevant Public Parks, Recreation and Open Space Programs, Services, Areas and Facilities

Bald Head Woods Coastal Reserve, Bald Head Island, North Carolina
Battleship USS North Carolina, Wilmington, North Carolina
Cape Fear Community College (CFCC) Campus
  - The Joe and Barbara Schwartz Center
    ➢ Two-Court Practice Facility
    ➢ Team/Training Room
    ➢ Storage
    ➢ Men’s and Women’s Locker Rooms
    ➢ Public Restrooms
    ➢ Concession Stand
    ➢ Public Promenade
♦ **Cape Fear Museum**

♦ **Carolina Beach State Park**

- This state park is on the northwest side of the Town of Carolina Beach and provides approximately 700 acres of parkland with a Visitor’s Center, Fishing Pier, Picnic and Camping areas, Marina, more than 6 miles of Trails, Boat Ramp and Water Access

![Carolina Beach State Park](image-url)

♦ **City of Wilmington**

- **Programs and Services**
  - Youth Basketball Leagues
  - T-Ball League
  - Junior Officials Program
  - Adult and Youth Open Gym
  - Camps
  - Special Events
  - Tennis Clinics
  - One Love Tennis
  - Wilmington Hammerheads Youth Outreach Program
  - Senior Basketball
  - Senior Volleyball
  - Senior Pickleball
  - 4th of July Celebration
  - Wilmington Holiday Parade
  - Greenfield Lake Christmas Tree Lighting
  - Fit for Fun Birthday
  - Fall Family Festival
  - Teen Leadership Program
  - Kids Night Out
  - After School Camp
  - City Amateur Golf Tournament
  - Fire in the Pines Festival
  - Preschool Nature Programs
  - Birding Programs
  - Kayak Programs
  - Fitness Classes
  - Yoga
  - Zumba
  - Fit Camp
• **Areas and Facilities**
  - 1898 Park—1018 N. 3rd Street
    - 0.8 Acres
  - Anne McCrary Park—4000 Randall Parkway
    - 44 Acres
    - Fishing
    - Canoe/Kayak Launch
    - Picnic Shelters
  - Archie Blue Park—1306 Stanley Street
    - 7 Acres
    - Canoe/Kayak Launch
    - Baseball/Softball Field
    - Basketball Court
    - Playground Equipment
    - Restroom/Picnic Shelter Building
  - Beaumont Park—101 Wayne Drive
    - 4.1 Acres
    - Playground Equipment
    - Picnic Shelter
    - Basketball Court
  - Bicentennial Park—206 N. 5th Street
    - 1 Acre
  - Bijou Park—209 N. Front Street
    - 0.13 Acres
  - Boxing and Fitness Center—302 S. 10th Street
    - Sunrise Yoga
    - Open Training
    - Quick Fit – 30 Minute Workout
    - Aerobics
    - Fit Camp
  - Bullock Park—2013 Market Street
    - 3.15 Acres
  - Cameron Park—245 Southern Blvd.
    - 1.6 Acres
    - Playground Equipment
    - Picnic Shelters
Basketball Court
Athletic Fields

Church and Nun Park—1922 Nun Street
0.25 Acres
Playground Equipment
Picnic Shelters

Claude Howell Park—200 S. Water Street
0.1 Acres
Bike Rack

Derick G.S. Davis Center @ Maides Park—101 Manley Avenue
Baseball/Softball Field
Open Athletic Field
Outdoor Basketball Courts
Picnic Areas
Walking Trail
Tennis Courts
Derick G.S. Davis Community Center
  Multi-Purpose Rooms (2)
  Arts and Crafts Room
  Full Service Kitchen
  Computer Room

Dram Tree Park—602 Surry Street
2.95 Acres
Public Boat Ramp

Empie Park—3405 Park Avenue
32 Acres
Restrooms
Picnic Shelters
Playground Equipment
Basketball Courts
Tennis Courts
Athletic Fields
Recreation Center
Bike Racks

Fit for Fun Center—302 S. 10th Street
Art Room
Large Indoor Play Area
Outdoor Playground
Snack Room
Gary Shell Cross City Trail—15 mile off-road, multi-use trail that runs from Wade Park through Halyburton Park and Empie Park to the Heide-Trask Drawbridge at the Intracoastal Waterway

Godwin Ball Field—215 Shipyard Blvd.
- 5 Acres
- Restrooms
- Playground Equipment
- Athletic Fields

Greenfield Park—1739 Burnett Blvd.
- 190 Acres
- Restrooms
- Playground Equipment
- Tennis Courts
- Bike Racks
- Amphitheater
- Fishing
- Boat/Canoe/Kayak Launch
- Paddle Boat Rentals

Halyburton Park—4099 S. 17th Street
- 60 Acres
- Nature Preserve
- Handicap Accessible 1.3 Mile Walking/Bike Trail
- Picnic Shelters
- Playground Areas
- Restrooms
- Bike Racks
- Community Building
Hanover Heights Park—801 Adelaide Drive
- 0.5 Acres
- Playground Equipment

Hemenway Community Center—507 McRae Street
- Multi-Purpose Rooms
- Computer Room
- Kitchen
- Medium Shelter

Hugh Morton Amphitheater—1941 Amphitheater Drive

Innis Park—102 N. 3rd Street
- 0.48 Acres
- Bike Racks

James E.L. Wade Park—3500 Bethel Road
- 16.78 Acres
- Parking
- Restrooms
- Playground Equipment
- Picnic Shelters

Kennedy Park—2108 Plaza Drive
- 0.77 Acres

Legion Sports Complex—2131 Carolina Beach Road
- 29 Acres
- Legion Stadium/Jurgenson-Gabriel Field
- Buck Hardee Baseball Field
- Lighted Tennis Courts (4)
- Robert Shipp Pool

MLK Community Center—401 S. 8th Street

Maides Park—1101 Manley Avenue
- 13 Acres
- Parking
- Restrooms
- Playground Equipment
- Picnic Shelters
- Basketball Court
- Tennis Courts
- Athletic Fields
- Recreation Center
- Bike Racks
  - Marstellar Park—202 Marstellar Street
    - 0.16 Acres
    - Playground Equipment
  - Mary Bridgers Park—1925 Chestnut Street
    - 5.13 Acres
  - Mothers Park—3206 Camden Circle
    - 0.24 Acres
    - Playground Equipment
  - North Waterfront Park—10 Harnett Street
    - 6.6 Acres
  - Northside Park—610 Bess Street
    - 4.25 Acres
    - Parking
    - Playground Equipment
    - Picnic Shelters
    - Basketball Court
    - Swimming Pool
    - Splash Pad
- Nunalee Park—416 S. 17th Street
  - 0.80 Acres
- Olsen Park—5510 Olsen Lane
  - 89 Acres
  - Lighted Softball/Baseball Fields (5)
  - Restroom/Concession Building
  - Miracle Field
  - Kiwanis Miracle Playground
  - Restroom/Vending Building
  - Picnic Shelter
  - Volleyball Court
  - Parking
- Optimist Park—1650 S. Front Street
  - 9 Acres
  - Parking
  - Restrooms
  - Athletic Fields
- Piney Ridge Nature Preserve—3800 Canterbury Street
  - 3 Acres
- Portia Hines Park—400 N. 10th Street
  - 2.78 Acres
  - Playground Equipment
  - Picnic Shelters
  - Basketball Court
- Riverfront Park—Water Street/Market Street
  - 0.31 Acres
- Robert Strange Park—401 S. 8th Street
  - 18 Acres
  - Parking
  - Restrooms
  - Playground Equipment
  - Picnic Shelters
  - Basketball Court
  - Tennis Court
  - Athletic Field
  - Recreation Center
- Seagate Park/Eddy & Mary Haneman Park—6001 Mariner Avenue
  - 0.88 Acres
  - Parking
  - Restrooms
  - Picnic Shelter
- Southgate Park—201 Pershing Court
  - 0.58 Acres
  - Playground Equipment
- Sunset & Adams Park—250 Sunset Avenue
  - 0.32 Acres
  - Playground Equipment
- Thomas B. Lilly Park—502 Forest Hills Drive
  - 1.66 Acres
  - Playground Equipment
- Tower Park—910 Wooster Street
  - 1.45 Acres
  - Playground Equipment
- Triangle Park—2900 Wrightsville Avenue
  - 0.48 Acres
- Trolley Stop Park—Park and 42nd Street
  - 0.26 Acres
- Wallace Park—2710 Market Street
  - 13 Acres
  - Playground Equipment
  - Basketball Court
- Wilmington City Docks
  - Market Street Landing Docks
    - 200’ of Floating Dock Space
  - Coastline Docks
    - 11 Slips; Floating Docks
  - Hilton Docks
    - 450’ of Floating Dock Space

- Wilmington City Golf Courses
  - Wilmington Municipal Golf Course—311 Donald Ross Drive
  - Inland Greens

- Wilmington City Pools
  - Legion Pool—2131 Carolina Beach Road
  - Robert Strange Pool—410 S. 10th Street
  - Northside Pool—750 Bess Street

- Wilmington City Tennis Courts
  - Althea Gibson Tennis Complex @ Empie Park—3405 Park Avenue
    - 19 Lighted Courts
    - 1,500 Square Foot Clubhouse
      - Lounge
      - Meeting Room
      - Snack Counter
  - Legion Sports Complex—2131 Carolina Beach Road
    - 4 Lighted Courts
  - MLK Community Center—401 S. 8th Street
    - 6 Lighted Courts
  - Greenfield Park—302 Willard Street
    - 2 Unlighted Courts
  - Maides Park—1101 Manly Avenue
    - 2 Unlighted Courts
◆ **Eagles Island**

◆ **Ev-Henwood Nature Preserve**

◆ **Fort Fisher Air Force Recreation Area**

◆ **Fort Fisher State Historic Site**

◆ **Fort Fisher State Recreation Area**
  - The Fort Fisher State Recreation Area is located south of Kure Beach and offers 7 miles of oceanfront beach, a beach access site for vehicles, a concession area, restrooms, hiking trails and outside showers.

◆ **Green Swamp Preserve**

◆ **Masonboro Island National Estuarine Research Reserve**

◆ **Military Ocean Terminal at Sunny Point (MOTSU) Conservation Area**
  - This large parcel of open space is located on the west side of the Town of Carolina Beach along the Cape Fear River within the Town’s Extra Territorial Jurisdiction (ETJ). Most of the property is undeveloped and serves as a buffer zone for the Ocean Military Terminal at Sunny Point. The military’s focus for the conservation lands are primarily on maintaining safety for the public, however, they will consider proposals for other uses on a case-by-case basis.
New Hanover County Arboretum

New Hanover County Department of Social Services Senior Center

New Hanover County Parks and Gardens Department

Programs and Services
- Bird Hikes
- Kayak Eco-Tours
- School Field Trips
- Summer Camps
- Environmental Education Programs
- Farmer’s Market
- Geocaching
- Geocache Challenge
- Kids in Parks TRACK Trail
- Park Pages/Little Free Libraries
- Parks Stars Volunteers
- Parks Stars Youth Program
- Pokemon Go
- Wellness Walks
- StoryWalk®

Areas and Facilities
- Arlie Gardens—300 Airlie Road
  - 67 acres of Gardens and 10 Acres of Freshwater Lakes;
  - 1 1/8 mile Walking Trail
- Picnic Tables
- Outdoor Event Space

- Arrowhead Park—720 Arnold Road
  - Basketball Court
  - Disc Golf
  - Gaga Ball
  - Multi-Purpose Field
  - Picnic Shelters
  - Playground Equipment
  - Tennis Courts (2)

- Blair Ballfields—6510 Market Street
  - Baseball Fields (3)

- Blue Clay Park—3840 Juvenile Center Road
  - 8 Miles of Biking Trails
  - Picnic Table

- Cape Fear Museum Park—814 Market Street
  - Landscape
  - Exhibits
  - Sculpture

- Cape Fear Optimist Park—3222 North Kerr Avenue
  - Lighted Baseball Fields (3)
  - Lighted Softball Fields (4)

- Eaton Elementary School Soccer Fields—6701 Gordon Road
  - Soccer Fields (4)
- Hoggard High School Tennis Courts—4305 Shipyard Boulevard
  - Lighted Tennis Courts (3)
  - Unlighted Tennis Courts (3)

- Hugh MacRae Athletic Complex—4305 Shipyard Boulevard
  - 20 acres
  - Unlighted Soccer Fields (3)

- Hugh MacRae Park—314 Pine Grove Drive
  - 98 acres
  - Lighted Little League Baseball Fields (4)
  - Outdoor Basketball Court
  - Splash Pad
  - Dog Park
  - Equestrian Ring
  - Event Lawn
  - Exercise Station
  - Gardens
  - Picnic Shelters (6)
  - Inclusive Playground Equipment
  - Lighted Tennis Courts (4)
  - StoryWalk®
  - 1.55 mile Walking Trail
  - Sand Volleyball Court
  - Wedding Venues

- Hugh MacRae Nature Trail
- Kings Grant Park—5027 Lord Byron Road
  - Baseball Practice Field
  - Basketball Court
  - Picnic Shelter
  - Playground Equipment

- Laney High School Tennis Courts—2700 North College Road
  - Lighted Tennis Courts (6)

- Library Story Park—Corner of 3rd Street and Chestnut Street

- Monterey Heights Park—401 Cathay Road
  - Picnic Shelter
  - Multi-Purpose Field
  - Playground Equipment
  - 0.3 mile Paved Walking Trail

- Myrtle Grove Athletic Complex—901 Piner Road
  - 7 acres
  - Lighted Baseball Fields (2)
  - Soccer/Football Field
  - Lighted Softball Field

- North Regional Park at Castel Hayne—4700 Old Avenue
  - Baseball Field
  - Basketball Half-Court
  - Disc Golf
  - Lighted Football/Soccer Fields (4)
  - Picnic Shelters (2)
  - Playground Equipment
  - Lighted Tennis Courts (2)

- Ogden Park—615 Ogden Park Drive
  - Lighted Baseball Fields (3)
  - Dog Park
  - Event Space
  - Exercise Station
  - Picnic Shelters (3)
  - Playground Equipment
  - Skatepark
  - Lighted Soccer/Football Fields (3)
  - Lighted Softball Field
- Lighted Youth Football Stadium
- Lighted Tennis Courts (9)
- 1 mile Handicapped Accessible Walking Trail

- Parkwood Park—4827 Canetuck Road
  - Baseball Field
  - Basketball Full Court
  - Basketball Half Court
  - Picnic Shelters (2)
  - Playground Equipment
  - 0.5 Mile Paved Walking Trail

- River Road Park—6500 River Road
  - 38 acres
  - Boat Ramp
  - Handicapped Accessible Fishing Pier
  - Picnic Shelters (2)
  - Picnic Tables (3)
  - Playground Equipment

- Riverside Park—6710 Old Bridge Site Road
  - Indoor Meeting and Event Space
  - Outside Gazebo
  - Picnic Shelter

- Roland-Grise Middle School—4412 Lake Avenue
  - Lighted Baseball Field
  - Soccer Field

- Smith Creek Park—633 Shenandoah Street
  - Boat Ramp
  - Freshwater Lake Fishing Pier and Floating Dock
  - Picnic Shelter
  - Playground Equipment
  - StoryWalk®
  - 1.3 Mile Paved Multi-Purpose Trail
➢ Snow’s Cut Park—9420 River Road
  ▪ 24 acres
  ▪ Saltwater Fishing Access
  ▪ Picnic Shelters (2)
  ▪ Picnic Tables (13)
  ▪ Playground Equipment

➢ Summer Rest Trail—423 Summer Rest Road
  ▪ 0.7 Mile Paved Multi-Purpose Trail

➢ Trails End Park—613 Trails End Road
  ▪ Boat Ramp
  ▪ Fishing Pier
  ▪ Picnic Tables (6)

➢ Trask Middle School Athletic Fields—2900 North College Road
  ▪ Football/Soccer Fields (3)

➢ Veteran’s Park—835 Halyburton Memorial Parkway
  ▪ 106 acres
  ▪ Tennis Courts (9)
  ▪ Picnic Shelters (3)
  ▪ Event Space
  ▪ Sand Volleyball Courts (2)
  ▪ Playground Equipment
  ▪ Lighted Softball Field
  ▪ Unlighted Softball Field
  ▪ Lighted Youth Baseball Fields (4)
  ▪ Lighted Adult Baseball Field
  ▪ Unlighted Adult Baseball Field
  ▪ Lighted Soccer Fields (2)
  ▪ Lighted Soccer/Football Fields (2)
  ▪ Unlighted Soccer/Football Field
  ▪ Football Fields (7)
  ▪ Basketball Full Court
  ▪ 0.5 Mile Walking Trail
  ▪ Concessions
  ▪ Restrooms
New Hanover County School Sites and Facilities

- Anderson Elementary School
  - Playground
  - Outdoor Basketball Courts
  - Multi-Purpose Field

- Carolina Beach Elementary School
  - Auditorium/Assembly Area
  - Multi-Purpose Field/Open Space
  - Playground Equipment/Areas
  - Covered Outdoor Pavilion
  - Outdoor Basketball Goals

- Charles P. Murray Middle School
  - Gymnasium
  - Multi-Purpose Field
  - Outdoor Basketball Courts
  - Playground

- Eugene Ashley High School
  - Football/Soccer Stadium
  - Gymnasium
  - Minnie Evans Arts Center
  - Baseball Field
  - Softball Field
  - Outdoor Basketball Courts

North Carolina Aquarium at Fort Fisher

Pleasure Island Soccer Association—Youth Soccer

Pleasure Island Youth Baseball and Softball Association
**Town of Kure Beach**

- **Programs and Services**
  - Youth Co-Ed Flag Football
  - Tennis Lessons
  - Pleasure Island Disc Golf Club
  - Youth Baseball
  - Adult Softball
  - Kickball
  - Music Concerts
  - Open Air Markets
  - Sunrise Ocean Flow Yoga
  - Hoop Dance Jam
  - Boogie in the Park Concert Series
  - Farewell Summer Jazz Funeral
  - Turtle Talk
  - Kure Beach Market
  - Story Time by the Sea
  - Up & Active
  - Holiday Market

- **Areas and Facilities**
  - Joe Eakes Park—7th Avenue and K Street
    - Tennis Courts (2) with a Practice Backboard
    - Bocce Ball Courts (2)
    - Disc Golf Course
    - Gurney Hood Barking Lot (Dog Park)
    - Outdoor Basketball Full Court
    - Playground Equipment
    - Picnic Area with Tables and Benches
    - Baseball Field
  - Ocean Front Park and Pavilion—105 Atlantic Avenue
    - Open Air Pavilion
    - Playground Equipment
    - Bike Rack
    - Adult Swings
    - Benches
    - Rain Garden
    - Restrooms
    - Beach Access
University of North Carolina Wilmington (UNCW)
- Trask Coliseum
- Hanover Gymnasium
- Hanover Hall Natatorium
- Greene Track and Field
- The Boseman Softball Stadium
- Brooks Baseball Field
- Soccer Stadium
- Campus Recreation Intramural Fields
- Student Recreation Center
- Recreational Softball Field
- Tennis Courts
- Outdoor Basketball Courts
- Challenge Course
- High Ropes Course
- Bluethenthal Wildflower Preserve

Wilmington Family YMCA

YWCA Lower Cape Fear

Zeke’s Island National Estuarine Research Reserve
North Carolina Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access Sites and Other Public Water Access Locations

- **Regional Facilities/Access Sites**—generally the largest of the access sites; usually these sites have ample parking, dune crossovers and litter receptacles, and, they often have other facilities such as restrooms, showers, and picnic tables.

- **Neighborhood Facilities/Access Sites**—generally have fewer parking spaces than regional sites and do not have facilities such as showers or restroom facilities; provide dune crossovers and litter receptacles.

- **Local Facilities/Access Sites**—often are simply dune crossovers with little or no associated parking and no other facilities; provide litter receptacles.

- **Urban Waterfront Facilities/Access Sites**—generally located on estuarine waters in urbanized areas; vary greatly in the amount of parking and facilities provided

Carolina Beach—Oceanfront Public Access Sites—The Town of Carolina Beach has 16 Neighborhood Access Sites along 3.5 miles of oceanfront beach, 2 Regional Access Sites roughly in the center of the beach strand, and several Local Access Sites (public street ends). The importance of these oceanfront beach access sites cannot be overstated as they allow most residents and visitors to Carolina Beach to be within reasonable walking distance of an access site and assist in creating the beach atmosphere that is so attractive.

- Alabama Avenue—Parking and Restrooms
- Texas Avenue—Parking
- South Carolina Avenue—Parking
- Ocean Boulevard—Parking
- North Carolina Avenue—Crossover Only
- Tennessee Avenue—Parking
- Spartanburg Avenue—Limited Parking
- Lake Drive—Limited Parking
- Driftwood—Limited Parking
Atlanta Avenue—Limited Parking on Site/Public Lot Nearby
Hamlet Avenue—Parking and Restrooms
Cape Fear Boulevard to Harper Avenue/Carolina Beach Boardwalk
Pelican Lane—Limited Parking
Dolphin Lane—Crossover Only
Scallop Lane—Limited Parking
Seagull Lane—Limited Parking
Sailfish Lane—Crossover Only
Oystershell Lane—Limited Parking
Sandpiper Lane—Parking and Restrooms
Seahorse Lane—Limited Parking
Scotch Bonnet Lane—Limited Parking
Starfish Lane—Crossover Only
Sand Dollar Avenue—Limited Parking
Clam Shell Lane—Limited Parking
Periwinkle Lane—Crossover Only
Sandfiddler Lane North—Limited Parking
Sea Oats Lane—Limited Parking
Salt Marsh—Limited Parking
Canal Drive between Sea Oats Lane and Salt Marsh—Parking, Restrooms and Showers

Carolina Beach—Estuarine and Sound Access Sites—The Town of Carolina Beach has fourteen (14) public access sites on Myrtle Grove Sound (public street ends).

- Dolphin Lane—Public Viewing Area
- Scallop Lane—Public Viewing Area
- Seagull Lane—Public Viewing Area
- Sailfish Lane—Public Viewing Area
- Oystershell Lane—Large Parking Lot and Lift Station
- Sandpiper Lane—Public Viewing Area and Large Parking Lot
- Seahorse Lane—Public Viewing Area and Dinghy Dock
- Scotch Bonnet Lane—Public Viewing Area
- Starfish Lane—Public Viewing Area
- Sand Dollar Avenue—Public Viewing Area and Dinghy Dock
- Clam Shell Lane—Lift Station
- Delaware Avenue—Public Viewing Area and Dinghy Dock
- Maryland Avenue—Public Viewing Area and Dinghy Dock
- Florida Avenue—Improved with Small Beach

Fort Fisher Area

- 1000 Loggerhead Road—200 parking spaces, restroom and showers
- Ramsgate Road—Four Wheel Drive Vehicles Allowed
Kure Beach—The Town of Kure Beach has approximately 3 miles of shoreline access to the Atlantic Ocean within its planning jurisdiction. Along this 3-mile stretch, there are currently 19 public beach access sites. This includes nine local access sites, eight neighborhood access sites, the fishing pier at Avenue K, and an emergency vehicle access site at Davis Beach Road. There is no regional access site in the Town of Kure Beach. In addition to the 19 public access sites, there are six private access sites owned and maintained by the Homeowners’ Associations of the following subdivisions: Kure Beach Village, Kure Dunes, Kure by the Sea, the Point at Kure Beach, Fort Fisher Estates, and Sea Watch at Kure Beach.

- **Site No. 1: Ocean View Avenue (local).** Access is provided by North Fort Fisher Boulevard, site is located across from Ocean View Avenue. This site is a local access site, containing only a wood dune crossover for use by pedestrians. There is a bike rack at the site. The uses on either side of this access site are residential.

- **Site No. 2: North of Atmospheric Test Site (local).** Access is provided by North Fort Fisher Boulevard across from Sea Watch Estates residential development. This site is a local access site containing only a wood dune crossover. There are duplexes on either side of the access site and a small gift shop across North Fort Fisher Boulevard.

- **Site No. 3: South of Atmospheric Test Site (local).** Access is provided by North Fort Fisher Boulevard across from Spotter’s Court. This is a local access site containing only a wood dune crossover. The Kure Beach Atmospheric Testing Facility is to the north and single-family homes are to the south and west across North Fort Fisher Boulevard.

- **Site No. 4: Avenue N (neighborhood).** Access is provided by Avenue N. This is a neighborhood access site with a wood dune crossover and an unimproved parking area at the south side of Avenue N for approximately 7 to 10 cars. There is a signed handicap parking spot at this site but no space is designated on the pavement. Single-family homes are located to the north and south of the site.

- **Site No. 5: Atlantic Avenue between Avenue M and Avenue N (local).** Access is provided by Atlantic Avenue, a one-way street. The site is located between Avenue M and Avenue N. This is a local access site with only a wood dune crossover which was donated to the Town of Kure Beach. There is no development to the immediate north or south of the site, but single-family homes are located to the west across Atlantic Avenue.

- **Site No. 6: Avenue M (neighborhood).** Access is provided at the end of Avenue M. This is a neighborhood access site with only a wood dune
crossover to the beach. There is no development to the immediate north or south of the site, but there are multi- and single-family homes to the west of the access site along Avenue M. In addition, there is on-street parking available on North Fort Fisher Boulevard near this site.

- **Site No. 7: Atlantic Avenue between Avenue L and Avenue M (local).** Access is provided by Atlantic Avenue, a one-way street, between Avenue L and Avenue M. This is a local access site with only a wood dune crossover which was donated to the Town of Kure Beach. There is no development to the north or south of the access site but single-family homes are located to the west along Atlantic Avenue.

- **Site No. 8: Avenue L (neighborhood).** Access is provided by Avenue L and Atlantic Avenue by way of the Kure Beach Pier. This is a neighborhood access site which is part of the Kure Beach Pier complex. It contains a wood dune crossover and 7 to 10 parking spaces, including 2 handicapped spaces, which are part of the Kure Beach Pier parking area. The crossover at this site was constructed in 1998 and an aluminum railing was added in 1999 to make this site handicap accessible.

- **Site No. 9: Avenue K- Kure Beach Pier (neighborhood).** This is the largest access site in Kure Beach. The Kure Beach Pier runs from Avenue K to Avenue L. Access is provided by Avenue K and Atlantic Avenue. This is a neighborhood access site containing four wood dune crossovers, a boardwalk with wood benches, an emergency vehicle access site, and an improved parking area with space for approximately 80 cars, including five handicapped spaces. There are shops and restaurants along Avenue K between Fort Fisher Boulevard and Atlantic Avenue, and a motel along Atlantic Avenue between Avenue K and Avenue L.

- **Site No. 10: Avenue J (neighborhood).** Access is provided by Avenue J. This is a neighborhood access site. There is a wood dune crossover and a gravel unimproved parking area which appears to have room for 12-15 cars. The Sand Dunes Motel is located to the north and multi-family rental housing is located to the south.

- **Site No. 11: Avenue I (neighborhood).** Access is provided by South Fort Fisher Boulevard; site is located at the east end of Avenue I. This is a neighborhood access site. There is a wood dune crossover and a gravel unimproved parking area. There is room for 16 to 18 cars in the parking area. In addition, there are on-street parking spaces along South Fort Fisher Boulevard. Jim Ring Realty is located to the north, a motel is located to the south, and single-family homes are to the west across South Fort Fisher Boulevard.

- **Site No. 12: Avenue H (neighborhood).** Access is provided by South Fort Fisher Boulevard; site is located at the east end of Avenue H. This is a neighborhood access site with a wood dune crossover and a gravel unimproved parking area. This dune crossover is the only one in Kure Beach.
which has stairs rather than a ramp to cross the sand dune. There is room for 7 to 10 cars at this site. In addition, there are on-street parking spaces available on South Fort Fisher Boulevard. There is a duplex to the north, multi-family housing to the south and southwest, and a vacant lot to the northwest across Fort Fisher Boulevard.

- **Site No. 13: Avenue G (neighborhood).** Access is provided by South Fort Fisher Boulevard; site is located at the end of Avenue G. This is a neighborhood access site with a wood dune crossover and a gravel unimproved parking area. There is room for approximately 7-10 cars in the parking area. In addition, there are on-street parking spaces available on South Fort Fisher Boulevard. There are single-family homes to the north and a motel/rental rooms to the south.

- **Site No. 14: Avenue F (neighborhood).** Access is provided by South Fort Fisher Boulevard; site is located at the east end of Avenue F. This is a neighborhood access site with a wood dune crossover and a gravel unimproved parking area. There is room for approximately 7 cars in the parking area. Kure Beach Lutheran Ministries is located to the south, and single-family homes are located to the north and west across South Fort Fisher Boulevard.

- **Site No. 15: Avenue E (neighborhood).** Access is provided by South Fort Fisher Boulevard; site is located at the east end of Avenue E. This is a neighborhood access site with wood dune crossover and a gravel unimproved parking area. This site is handicapped accessible with aluminum railings along the dune crossover. There is room for approximately 10 cars in the parking area. Single-family homes surround this site.

- **Site No. 16: Davis Beach Road (vehicle).** Access is provided by South Fort Fisher Boulevard; site is located across from Davis Beach Road. This is an emergency vehicle access site. There is no parking area at this site and several no parking signs are posted around the site. To the north and south of this site, there is a vacant lot and then single-family homes.

- **Site No. 17: Stormy Petrel Court (local).** Access is provided by South Fort Fisher Boulevard; site is located across from Stormy Petrel Court. This is a local access site with only a wood dune crossover between two condominium buildings. This site is located close to the Fort Fisher Military Base and there are single-family homes to the west across South Fort Fisher Boulevard.

- **Site No. 18: Assembly Avenue (local).** Access is provided by South Fort Fisher Boulevard; site is located across from Assembly Avenue. This is a local access site with only a wood dune crossover between two condominium buildings. There are single-family homes to the west across South Fort Fisher Boulevard.
Site No. 19: Surf Rider Court (local). Access is provided by South Fort Fisher Boulevard; access site is located across from Surf Rider Court. This is a local access site with only a wood dune crossover between two condominium buildings. There is a concrete, CAMA signed, parking area to the west across South Fort Fisher Boulevard with room for approximately 20 to 25 cars.

- Carolina Beach State Park
- City of Wilmington, NC
  - Dram Tree Park
  - Greenfield Lake Park
- Federal Point—Terminus of U.S. 421 near Fort Fisher Ferry Terminal
- New Hanover County, NC
  - Smith Creek Park
  - River Road Park
  - Trails End Park
- North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission
  - Snow’s Cut
- Town of Belville, NC
  - Belville Town Park
- Town of Carolina Beach, NC
  - Sturgeon Creek Park

- Town of Navassa, NC
  - Davis Creek Park

Relevant Private, Commercial, Non-Profit, and Church Recreational Programs, Services, Areas and Facilities

- Bellamy Mansion Museum
- Beau Rivage Resort and Golf Club
- Cameron Art Museum
- Carolina Beach Athletic Club
- Carolina Beach Golf and Games
- Carolina Paddleboard Company
- Carolina Beach Presbyterian Church
- Coastal Tumblegym
- CrossFit Carolina Beach
- Eagles Island
♦ Echo Farms Golf and Country Club
♦ First Baptist Church
♦ Island Athletic Club

♦ Jenn Browne Fitness
♦ Kayak Carolina
♦ Mahanaim Adventures
♦ Masonboro Country Club
♦ Momentum Athletics & Fitness, Inc.
♦ Musclework Fitness Center
♦ Old Baldy Lighthouse and Smith Island Museum

♦ Paddle North Carolina

♦ Planet Fitness
♦ Pleasure Island Rentals
♦ Sail Wilmington NC
♦ Silver Coast Winery
♦ Skydive Coastal Carolina

♦ Smart Strength Fitness & Tanning
♦ St. Paul’s United Methodist Church
♦ Thalian Hall Center for the Performing Arts, Inc.

♦ The Lakes Country Club
♦ The Adventure Kayak Company
♦ Wilmington Railroad Museum

♦ Wonderland Farm
CHAPTER FIVE:

ASSESSMENT OF THE TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH

PARKS, RECREATION & OPEN SPACE NEEDS

AND SUMMARY OF PUBLIC INPUT

A *Needs Assessment* is defined as a systematic exploration of the “way things are” and the “way they should be.” A typical Needs Assessment is a four-step process:

1. Perform a “Gap” Analysis to determine the “Need”—identify the “current state of affairs” and the “desired state of affairs.” The difference is the “gap” or “need”

2. Identify priorities and importance

3. Identify causes of problems, threats and/or opportunities

4. Identify solutions and make recommendations
Chapter Four (Inventory of Existing Programs, Services, Areas and Facilities) of the master plan document gives us a very clear and understandable picture of the “way things are” and the “current state of affairs.” Chapter Five, this chapter, provides the information collected from all sources pertinent and important to the delivery of parks, recreation and open space programs and services in the Town of Carolina Beach area in relation to the “way things should be” and the “desired state of affairs” and identifies priorities and importance. Chapter Six (Parks, Recreation and Open Space Standards) identifies the “gap” or “need”. Chapter Seven (Master Plan Proposals & Recommendations) completes the Needs Assessment process by stating the solutions and recommendations.

**Inspection, Analysis and Evaluation of Existing Parks, Recreation and Open Space “Parks”**

Each of the Town of Carolina Beach parks, recreation and open space areas and facilities was inspected, analyzed and evaluated to assess and determine its current disposition and status. The results were then analyzed and synthesized along with other information to provide guidance and direction in the establishment of the final *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan.*

**Mike Chappell Park**

**Mike Chappell Park Evaluation**—Mike Chappell Park is a 10 acre park located off Dow Road between Sumter Avenue and Clarendon Boulevard and serves as the flagship athletic and outdoor recreation park for the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department.
The park has received significant improvements and renovations since the adoption of the Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan. These improvements and renovations include but are not limited to the partial repair of the ballfield fences; the installation of an irrigation system to water the ballfield outfields; the partial renovation of the restrooms; the addition of new playground equipment; the installation of a lighted outdoor basketball court; the construction of a new picnic shelter; the installation of water fountains; the resurfacing of the tennis courts; the installation of a tennis backboard on at least one of the tennis courts; and, the installation of dugout covers. The current evaluation of the park identifies the following needs/deficiencies: installation of a net screen between Dow Road and the park; the replacement/repair of fences in the park; the reworking of the infield, outfield area and dugouts on each of the 2 lighted ballfields; the placement of additional spectator benches at each of the 2 lighted ballfields; the remodeling/reconfiguration of the existing dog park area to provide shade and a section for “small dogs”, the construction of a storage facility where the field maintenance equipment can be stored; the completion of the renovation of the concession/restroom facility; and, the marking of the second tennis court for Pickleball.

**Carolina Beach Lake Park**

**Carolina Beach Lake Park Evaluation**—The location of Lake Park makes it easily accessible from the surrounding neighborhoods and its amenities offer a great deal of appeal for individuals of all ages and interests. The park still offers an excellent opportunity for an Environmental/Outdoor Education Center as identified in the 2008 – 2013 Master Plan and in the 2008 Master Development Plan for the Town of Carolina Beach. Additional facilities and amenities that might be added to the park include providing bike racks particularly at the Fourth Street and Claredon Avenue entrance; construction of a rain garden in the Grassy Swale area; construction of roofs over some of
the existing benches to provide protection from the sun; beautification of the park entrance at Fourth Street and Claredon Avenue; the addition of several water displays within the lake proper; the placement of single pieces of playground equipment such as swings and sand boxes at strategic locations along the paved greenway/walkway; construction of a splash pad; installation of erosion control measures along the banks of the lake in areas that are experiencing erosion; installation of fitness/exercise stations along the paved greenway/walkway; the repair and replacement as necessary of the existing bridges; the provision of landscape screening along Lake Park Boulevard; the placement of water fountains in strategic locations along the greenway/walkway; the construction of landscape planters at strategic locations along the greenway/walkway; the construction of a small outdoor performance area upon the existing impervious surface area in the northeast corner of the park; and, increasing the number of public parking spaces.

**McDonald Park**

**McDonald Park Evaluation**—This Park is located in a quiet residential section of the Town of Carolina Beach and all discussions of this park must respect and build upon that fact. For the most part, the park displays limited aesthetic appeal or imagination. Additional landscaping and beautification of the park should be undertaken. For example, the building in the middle of the park should be properly screened and hidden as much as possible from view and inspected for safety concerns. The “Whirl-A-Round” should be removed and replaced with a Climbing Dome. A water fountain should be added to the park as well as benches next to the horseshoe pit area. A bench with appropriate landscaping should be installed under the live oak tree at the east end of the park. An additional picnic table and a grill should be added to the east end of the existing concrete slab and a basketball goal should be added to the west end of the concrete slab near the existing building.
Inspection, Analysis and Evaluation of Existing Parks, Recreation and Open Space “Special Areas and Facilities”

**Town of Carolina Beach Recreation Center**

**Town of Carolina Beach Recreation Center Evaluation**—The recreation center is the flagship indoor recreation facility of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department system. The 21,778 square foot recreation center is the primary location for the majority of supervised programs and services offered to Carolina Beach residents by the Parks and Recreation Department. Multiple improvements and enhancements have been added to the Recreation Center since the adoption of the 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan to include the enhancement of the weight room, the enhancement of the cardio room, the resurfacing of the gymnasium floor and the installation of a new aerobics exercise floor. As a result of these efforts by the Town of Carolina Beach the Recreation Center is nearly a complete indoor facility. Suggested interior improvements include the extension of the weekend and evening operating hours; the provision of evening exercise class offerings; improvements to the ventilation system in the exercise room and the cardio room: the installation of a small climbing wall inside the gymnasium; the provision of a small child care area; and, formal training classes to instruct users on the proper methods for using the exercise and cardio equipment. Accessibility to the facility could be improved with the installation of additional outside bike racks and the expansion of the existing parking area.
Snow’s Cut Bike Path/Trail

Town of Carolina Beach Snow’s Cut Bike Path/Trail Evaluation—The 1 mile long Snow’s Cut Bike Path/Trail is a wonderful addition to the proposed Town of Carolina Beach Island Greenway. It provides a fitting end point to the Island Greenway at the Wildlife Resources Commission boat ramp at Snow’s Cut. It will be imperative that the Parks and Recreation Department adopt a regular maintenance and inspection schedule in order to ensure the functionality of the path/trail. There is adequate public parking at the west end of the trail but there is no public parking dedicated for those utilizing the path/trail at the end of the trail terminating at the Wildlife Resources Commission boat ramp. The Parks and Recreation Department staff should discuss this issue with the Wildlife Resources Commission and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to determine if it is possible to convert some of the existing public parking for the boat ramp into public parking for the path/trail or to create new public parking at this location. Other evaluations include: trail markers should be installed along the length of the path/trail to assist users in staying on the path/trail and not wandering onto private property; benches should be strategically installed at several locations along the path/trail to give users a place to rest and relax; benches should be placed upon the path/trail at locations affording users a scenic overlook onto Snow’s Cut; signage should be placed at strategic locations along the path/trail warning users about the dangers of swimming in Snow’s Cut; there are numerous locations along the length of the path/trail where the bank is eroding and posing a potential hazard and erosion control measures should be taken at these locations to protect the path/trail integrity; the correct entrance to the path/trail at the public parking on Access Road is confusing and should be moved closer to the barricades which serve as the desired entrance to the path/trail.
Island Greenway

Town of Carolina Beach Island Greenway Evaluation—The proposed Pleasure Island Bike and Pedestrian Greenway (Island Greenway) should be a top priority for the Town of Carolina Beach and completed in the very near future. The Town is currently behind the construction scheduled identified in the Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan and every effort should be made to move the completion of the Island Greenway forward. The Town should make every effort to immediately secure a safe and functional pedestrian crossing for the Island Greenway at the intersection of Dow Road and Harper Avenue.

Inspection, Analysis and Evaluation of Existing Parks, Recreation and Open Space “Programs, Special Events and Special Collaborations”

The Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department presently sponsors and supports a wide and varied range of athletic programs, general recreation programs, special events and special collaborations. There appears to be the opinion the Parks and Recreation Department generally offers an acceptable number and level of programs, special events and special collaborations with a couple of exceptions. These exceptions are:

- Swimming lessons, classes and activities (town needs access to a swimming pool to provide these)
- Exercise and fitness classes and activities for senior citizens
- Athletic programs and services for youth and teens
- Social programs and services for youth and teens

Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—Meetings With Parks and Recreation Committee

A formal informational session was held with members of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee on May 2, 2016 with 6 members in attendance to receive input from the Committee members regarding the parks, recreation and open space needs and priorities for the Town of Carolina Beach. This input from the Town of
Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee was then analyzed and synthesized along with other information to provide guidance and direction in the establishment of the final *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan*.

A summary of the information most commonly generated, discussed and collected at the Committee meetings is anonymously summarized in a non-priority listing below:

**RECORDED COMMENTS**

- **LAND ACQUISITION**
  - Work closely and cooperatively with officials from the Ocean Military Terminal Sunny Point (MOTSU) to acquire the wooded land on the east side of Dow Road just south of Mike Chappell Park and develop the land in multi-purpose athletic fields

- **PROGRAMS AND SERVICES**
  - Need to offer more programs for teens such as computer assess, a social lounge and events at the Skate park
  - Work with the Police Department to offer programs for youth and teens such as the Police Athletic League in Wilmington
  - Offer Mid-Night Basketball for teens
  - Offer 3-on-3 Basketball Tournaments for teens
  - Offer a Teen Dance for 12 – 15 year olds
  - Offer a “Surfing with the Police” program for teens
  - Provide a “Teen Triathlon Club”
  - Offer teen events on nutrition, health, a mile run, tennis lessons and sports
  - Sponsor a Bicycle Marathon for Teens ages 12 – 18 years old
  - Offer more sports leagues for teens
  - Provide a Bon Fire Event for teens with music

- **AREAS AND FACILITIES**
  - Need a shelter cover for the Dog Park at Mike Chappell Park
  - Need a series of exercise stations strategically placed along a 4’ paved path around Mike Chappell Park
  - Need a small Dog Park at McDonald Park
Need to screen the pump house at McDonald Park
Construct a Youth/Teen Lounge area in the Recreation Center
Need a community swimming pool
Need a joint center that can serve as a senior center, community center and aquatic center—could renovate the area where the old library is located
Need a safe way for bikers and pedestrians to cross Dow Road at Harper
Need a Splash Pad near the downtown Boardwalk

**POLICY AND PROCEDURE CONSIDERATIONS**

- The Town of Carolina Beach needs to inquire on a regular basis with officials from New Hanover County regarding funding for parks, recreation and open space services in Carolina Beach
- There needs to be physical connectivity between all of the town parks, areas and facilities—sidewalks, trails and paths
- There should be a Master Plan just for the downtown Boardwalk area
- Expand the operating hours at the Recreation Center to offer additional morning hours on Saturdays, Sundays and weekdays
- Hire teens in part-time jobs with the Parks and Recreation Department to get them more interested in parks, recreation and open space
- Need to build better working relationships with Carolina Beach State Park
- Need to build better working relations with the Ocean Military Terminal Sunny Point

Need to construct a parking deck in the central business district to enhance connectivity of areas, facilities and services
Need a non-profit Friends of Parks and Recreation Foundation

**PERSONNEL CONSIDERATIONS**

- The Parks and Recreation Department will need to hire additional full-time and part-time staff to operate the expanded programs, services, areas and facilities
Need to hire a staff member to exclusively provide classes for teens
Need to hire a Weight Room Trainer at the Recreation Center

**GENERAL COMMENTS**

- Officials and planners need to think of Pleasure Island as one island and not separate entities—there needs to be coordination between the Town of Carolina Beach, the Town of Kure Beach, Carolina Beach State Park and the Ocean Military Terminal Sunny Point
- Make the Recreation Center a place where teens feel safe and secure
- Town should consider requesting that the speed limit on Dow Road be dropped to 35 and 45 mph rather than the current 45 and 55 mph
- The Parks and Recreation Department needs to work closely and comprehensively with the officials developing and implementing the Town’s Island Greenway plan
- The operating budget for the Parks and Recreation Department needs to be increased

Key comments and recommendations from the advisory committee meeting on May 2, 2016 in a non-priority order are the need for:

1) Increase cooperation between the Town of Carolina Beach and officials from New Hanover County, the Town of Kure Beach, Carolina Beach State Park and the Military Ocean Terminal Sunny Point on all matters relevant to parks, recreation and open space
2) Work with officials from the Military Ocean Terminal Sunny Point to develop the wooded area to the south of Mike Chappell Park into Multi-Purpose Athletic Fields
3) The Parks and Recreation Department needs to provide additional programs, services and facilities of all types for youth and teens to include a Teen Lounge
4) Construct an additional Community Center that includes a senior center, an aquatics center with a swimming pool and space for youth and teens—consider using the old library location
5) Create a system of safe and convenient pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular transportation access and connectivity between town areas, facilities and amenities through the Island Greenway plan
6) Provide a covered shelter for the Dog Park at Mike Chappell Park and a system of exercise/fitness stations around the park
7) Provide a small Dog Park at McDonald Park
8) Expand the operating budget for the Parks and Recreation Department to include the hiring of additional full-time and part-time staff
9) Expand the operating hours of the Recreation Center
10) Create a Friends of Parks and Recreation Non-Profit Foundation

Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—Public Meetings (3)

Direct community and citizen input was generated and received at three (3) public meetings conducted on February 18, 2016, March 3, 2016 and March 7, 2016. The February 18, 2016 meeting started at 6:30 pm with eleven (11) participants in attendance (Appendix—F) and was held at the Town of Carolina Beach Recreation Center. The March 3, 2016 meeting started at 6:30 pm with four (4) participants in attendance (Appendix—G) and was held at the Town of Carolina Beach Town Hall Council Chambers. The March 7, 2016 meeting started at 11 am with twenty (20) participants in attendance (Appendix—H) and was held at the Town of Carolina Beach Senior Center. The information received at these meetings was utilized to provide an initial understanding and assessment of the specific expressed parks, recreation and open space needs and priorities of the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach. This input from the Town of Carolina Beach citizens and residents was then analyzed and synthesized along with other information to provide guidance and direction in the establishment of the final Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan.

Dr. Jim Herstine, Ph.D. from the University North Carolina Wilmington (UNCW), the consultant hired by the Town of Carolina Beach to facilitate and lead the comprehensive master plan process opened the meetings by welcoming the attendees and giving a brief synopsis regarding the Town’s interest in developing an updated comprehensive parks, recreation and open space master plan for 2017 - 2022. Dr.
Herstine stressed to those in attendance the importance of public participation in the overall comprehensive master plan process and asked the participants to follow 2 general guidelines. First, think big and think “outside the box”. Second, keep the discussion positive—present ideas regarding what is wanted and needed rather than complaining about something that did or did not happen. Dr. Herstine led each of the public meetings by asking the following questions (Appendix—I):

1) What areas and facilities are you currently using for parks, recreation and open space program, services and activities?
2) What parks, recreation and open space programs, services and activities do you currently participate in?
3) What parks, recreation and open space program, services and activities would you like to participate in that are not currently provided?
4) What general and specific issues and areas of interest should the Town of Carolina Beach Master Plan address?
5) Do you have any additional questions or comments?

A summary of the information most commonly generated, discussed and collected at the Public Meetings is anonymously summarized in a non-priority listing below:

**FEBRUARY 18, 2016 MEETING (11 in Attendance):**

**RECORDED COMMENTS**

- **PROGRAMS AND SERVICES**
  - Need to increase the variety and number of classes offered at the Recreation Center
  - Should be offering beach volleyball leagues and other beach sports
AREA AND FACILITIES

- Need to keep the equipment in the weight room and the aerobics room properly cleaned and maintained
- Provide bike friendly routes between Lake Park and the Town of Kure Beach
- Provide bike friendly routes between all sections of the Town of Carolina Beach including sidewalks
- Create a “family friendly environment” with open spaces that maintain cultural integrity
- Improve and expand the greenway system to make connections throughout the Town
- Increase the size of the existing Recreation Center
- Construct a path for bikes and pedestrians from Lake Park to the Carolina Sands neighborhood

- Construct a second recreation center on the old library property and make it a comprehensive Recreation Center Complex with a pool, senior center and community center amenities
- Construct a crosswalk on River Road that allows citizens to access the public library
- Need a pool which could be jointly funded with the New Hanover County School System
- Need safe pedestrian access over the Snow’s Cut bridge
- Need to build a parking deck in the Central Business District
- Town needs more open space, ball fields and multi-purpose fields
- Need additional parking at the Recreation Center
POLICY AND PROCEDURE CONSIDERATIONS

- Town should expand the hours of operation at the Recreation Center on the weekends and specifically on Saturdays.
- Town should expand the hours of operation at the Recreation Center during the week and particularly in the morning.
- Fee for Freeman Park should be $75 per year for local residents.
- There needs to be a dedicated time frame for individuals to walk dogs on the oceanfront beach during tourist season.
- Town needs to work with the administrators at Ocean Military Terminal Sunny Point to secure access to the land south of Mike Chappell Park.

GENERAL COMMENTS

- Increase the size of the parks and recreation department professional staff.
- Increase the size of the parks and recreation department budget.
- May be land available for parks, recreation and open space in the Alabama Avenue and Ocean Avenue areas.
- May be land available for parks, recreation and open space south of Mike Chappell Park.
- Recommend the Town consider a General Obligation Bond Referendum to fund the recommendations for parks, recreation and open space.
- Town should do what it can to ensure the Carnival stays in town.
- Several of the Town’s existing public beach access sites need maintenance.
- Port-A-Potties at the public beach access sites need to be more aesthetically appealing.
Key comments and recommendations from this public meeting in a non-priority order are the need:

1) to construct a comprehensive and safe pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular transportation and greenway system that connects neighborhoods and town properties and creates a “family friendly environment” with open spaces that maintain cultural integrity

2) to construct a comprehensive, multi-functional recreation center complex on the old library property with a pool, gymnasium, senior center and other recreational amenities

3) to expand the weekend morning and weekend hours of operation at the Recreation Center

4) to work with officials from the Ocean Military Terminal at Sunny Point regarding use of the undeveloped land south of Mike Chappell Park

5) to increase the number of employees (staff) working for the Parks and Recreation Department

6) to increase the Parks and Recreation Department operating budget

7) to consider a Parks, Recreation and Open Space General Obligation Bond Referendum to fund improvements to the Parks and Recreation Department areas and facilities

8) to expand the existing Recreation Center

9) to provide additional parking at the existing Recreation Center

10) to provide additional open space, ball fields and multi-purpose fields

MARCH 3, 2016 MEETING (4 in Attendance):

RECORDED COMMENTS

- AREAS AND FACILITIES
  - Need outdoor fitness stations along trails for seniors
  - Construct a climbing wall
  - Install monkey bars at Mike Chappell Park
  - Need to construct “big kid stuff” amenities
  - Need a pedestrian crossing at Dow Road and Harper Road to allow safer access to Carolina Beach State Park
  - Town needs to construct a pool following the plan already submitted and reviewed
    - Olympic style pool (50 meters long and 25 yards wide)
    - Constructed on the property at the old library location
    - Should offer free diving, physical therapy, scuba diving, swimming lessons and a swim team with a deep end for training lifeguards
  - Town needs to construct Splash Pads and Water Slides
KEY COMMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THIS PUBLIC MEETING IN A NON-PRIORITY ORDER ARE THE NEED:

1) to construct an Olympic size swimming pool
2) to construct Splash Pads and Water Slides for kids
3) to provide a town-wide safe and functional pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular transportation system
4) to provide fitness stations for seniors along existing trails

MARCH 7, 2016 MEETING (20 IN ATTENDANCE):

RECORDED COMMENTS

LAND ACQUISITION

- Acquire the undeveloped land to the south of Mike Chappell Park

PROGRAMS AND SERVICES

- Offer swimming lessons and swimming classes

AREAS AND FACILITIES

- Need a Senior Center with a swimming pool
  - Minimum 8 lanes
  - Minimum 25 yards long
  - 5’ depth
  - Indoor/outdoor (bubble covered structure)
- Provide a senior citizen play area that includes exercise equipment specifically designed for seniors
♦ Provide walking and fitness trails around Mike Chappell Park
♦ Construct additional bike paths, particularly bike paths that connect the Carolina Sands development to the rest of the town and Kure Beach
♦ Construct an elevated indoor track at the Recreation Center
♦ Provide walking trails that do not allow access by bicyclists

○ POLICY AND PROCEDURE CONSIDERATIONS
♦ Address the dangerous crosswalks at the intersection of Harper Avenue and Dow Road
♦ Expand the hours of operation at the Recreation Center
♦ Improve handicapped access at Lake Park
♦ Provide a safe “drop-off area” for persons with disabilities at Lake Park
♦ Provide a safe “drop-off area” for seniors at Lake Park

○ GENERAL COMMENTS
♦ Provide assistance for those who need it with equipment use in the Recreation Center weight room
♦ Need to partner with the New Hanover County Commissioners to fund the pool development

Key comments and recommendations from this public meeting in a non-priority order are the need:

1) to acquire the undeveloped land south of Mike Chappell Park
2) to provide a senior citizen play area with exercise stations/equipment specifically designed for seniors
3) to construct additional bike, walking and pedestrian paths throughout the town
4) to improve universal access to Lake Park to include specific “drop-off areas” for seniors and persons with disabilities
5) to construct a Senior Center with an indoor/outdoor swimming pool
Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—Interviews with Key Stakeholders (4)

A purposive, deliberate sample of Town of Carolina Beach stakeholders was selected and each individual was interviewed regarding his/her opinions concerning parks, recreation and open space needs and priorities. Those interviewed were: Mr. Ed Parvin, Ms. Christianna Dees, Mr. Scott Jones and Mr. Phil Everhart.

The interviewees were individually asked to address the following questions:

1. How is the Parks and Recreation Department doing now? Address programs, services, structure, accessibility, even maintenance—good and bad points.
2. What should the Parks and Recreation Department be focusing on in the future? Address programs, services, structure, accessibility even maintenance—good and bad points. What is your vision for the department for the next 5 years? Where do we need more parks, facilities, and open spaces? What types of programs, services, areas and facilities should the department offer?
3. If you were the crown monarchy for a day, had absolute authority to accomplish anything you wanted and had all the money available that you needed, what would be the five (5) things you would like to see the Town doing in terms of parks, recreation and open space that it is either not doing now or could be doing better in terms of programs, services, areas and facilities?
4. Is there anything else you would like to add?
The input from the Interviews was then analyzed and synthesized to provide guidance and direction in the establishment of the final *Town of Carolina Beach 2017–2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan*.

A summary of the information most commonly generated, discussed and collected during the Interview sessions is anonymously summarized in a non-priory listing below:

**RECORDED COMMENTS**

- **LAND ACQUISITION**
  - Town should acquire the wooded area south of Mike Chappell Park and construct multi-purpose athletic fields on the land
  - Town needs to use the old library land, land existing next to the Town Hall or purchase another piece of land to construct an indoor pool and multi-purpose recreation facility
  - Town needs to purchase land upon which to build multi-purpose sports and athletic fields

- **PROGRAMS AND SERVICES**
  - Additional youth enrichment programs like camping and cooking need to be provided
  - Themed and consistent after-school programs are needed
  - The parks and recreation department should increase youth and adult programming
  - Additional adult structured programs like team tennis, tennis matches and racquetball matches should be provided
  - The parks and recreation department should encourage and provide additional “community building activities” such as tournament style events and events for families like horseshoes and shuffleboard
  - Additional sports such as flag football should be offered
  - Special events and sports tournaments should be hosted by the department (flag football, baseball, softball, kickball, lacrosse, soccer and karate)
  - Flag football tournaments should be offered at Mike Chappell Park
  - Offer an annual Easter Egg Hunt and other holiday events at McDonald Park
  - Goal of programs and services should be to attract new people to use the areas and facilities while also taking care of current residents
Programs and services should be offered that bring the community together and build community relationships
- Provide a summer outdoor basketball league at Mike Chappell Park
- Parks and recreation department should offer more water-related activities like kayaking, standup paddle-boarding and sailing particularly in the Myrtle Grove Sound area
- Cheerleading competition should be offered

**AREAS AND FACILITIES**

- Town needs to provide 6 – 8 additional lighted multi-purpose athletic fields for tournaments and team sports like soccer, baseball, softball and lacrosse
- Ping-Pong tables should be provided at the Recreation Center as an activity for teens and youth
- The existing recreation center has served a great purpose but it is somewhat outdated, rundown and small
- A “Youth Lounge” should be provided at the Recreation Center
- Town needs additional youth soccer and lacrosse fields
- Town should improve and enhance the multi-purpose field at Mike Chappell Park
- Town could use the old library land to construct a new state of the art multi-purpose recreation center with an indoor pool and then renovate the existing recreation center for use as a fitness facility and youth/teen center
- Need American with Disabilities (ADA) swings and other amenities at all town playgrounds
- Need to update the amenities at McDonald Park and add restrooms
- Town should provide additional structures that provide shade in and around town parks
- Town should provide improved and additional spectator seating at the athletic fields at Mike Chappell Park
- Construct a “lacrosse wall” at Mike Chappell Park
- New and improved walking paths need to be provided all over town
- The town should encourage inter-connectivity between all areas of the town by constructing multi-use paths throughout the community which allow individuals to loop Carolina-Beach without riding on a roadway
PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN

- Town should complete a pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular transportation network/system within all areas of Carolina-Beach
- Town should construct additional kayak launches at the street ends along Canal Drive
- Town needs an indoor pool

**POLICY AND PROCEDURE CONSIDERATIONS**
- Town recreation staff should work closely with and cooperate with the spring and fall youth baseball leagues
- The parks and recreation department should attempt to encourage students in high school and senior citizens to get involved as volunteers especially in the recreation center at the front desk
- Town should coordinate with the New Hanover County School Board to facilitate town use of schools facilities while not being used by the schools
- Town should consider ways to use Mike Chappell Park as a revenue generator by hosting special events and tournaments (an annual kickball tournament)
- The department needs to conduct special events and tournaments at the Recreation Center and Mike Chappell Park to generate additional revenue for programs and services
- Need better signage identifying the existing walking paths

**PERSONNEL CONSIDERATIONS**
- The parks and recreation department should hire a permanent staff member as a Fitness Instructor

**GENERAL COMMENTS**
- Parks and recreation department should consider involving local youth more directly in the department’s programs by providing days for the youth to “shadow” department staff to see what they do each day
- The town and department should think like a Chamber of Commerce and develop programs and services that will generate revenue and bring people together
- The parks and recreation department needs to “brand itself” by creating an aggressive marketing plan for its programs, services, areas and facilities (t-shirts, logo, mascot, etc.)
- The department should hold an annual “Volunteer Recognition Dinner” to honor and recognize individuals who volunteer their time and effort to the department
The department should encourage and seek out corporate and commercial sponsorships for programs and services
The department should staff an information table at all community events, like those sponsored by the Chamber of Commerce
Carolina-Beach is a waterfront community and it needs to take advantage of this fact by utilizing the waters around the town

Key comments and recommendations from the interviews in a non-priority order are the need for:

1) Town should acquire the property to the south of Mike Chappell Park and develop the area into a multi-purpose athletic facility
2) Town should construct an indoor pool facility and multi-purpose recreation center
3) The Parks and Recreation Department needs to offer additional programs, services and activities for youth and adults of all ages
4) The Parks and Recreation Department needs to offer additional special events and community oriented and family oriented programs, services and activities
5) Town needs to update the facilities at Carolina Beach Lake Park, Mike Chappell Park and McDonald Park
6) Town should encourage inter-connectivity throughout the Town by constructing multi-use paths, lanes and trails (complete a pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular transportation network/system within all areas of Carolina Beach)
7) Town needs to construct additional water access sites and facilities for kayaking and standup paddle boarding
8) The Parks and Recreation Department should be offering revenue generating programs, services and activities such as athletic tournaments and by hosting other types of special events
9) The Parks and Recreation Department needs to work cooperatively with other community public, private and non-profit organizations and groups
10) The existing Carolina Beach Recreation Center needs renovations and updating
Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—Focus Group

The Focus Group was formed from a purposive, deliberate sample of four (4) Town of Carolina Beach stakeholders—Mr Scott Jones, Ms. Deb LeCompte, Mr. Mike Lookingbill and Ms. Melissa Herzog. The Focus Group members met on August, 18, 2016 and were led by Dr. Jim Herstine, Ph.D. The Focus Group members were collectively asked to address the following questions:

1) What do you think are the best/most successful programs, services, areas and facilities currently offered by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department?
2) What new programs, services, areas and facilities would you like to see the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department offer in the future (think in terms of the next 5 years)?
3) What do you think are the major obstacles confronting the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department in the future?
4) How should the Town of Carolina Beach pay for these new programs, services, areas and facilities?
5) What do you think are the 10 most important issues in terms of programs, services, areas and facilities the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department must address in the future?

The input from the Focus Group was then analyzed and synthesized to provide guidance and direction in the establishment of the final Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan.
A summary of the information most commonly generated, discussed and collected at the Focus Group session is anonymously summarized in a non-priory listing below:

**RECORDED COMMENTS**

- **BEST/MOST SUCCESSFUL PROGRAMS AND SERVICES**
  - Adult sport leagues
  - Youth baseball
  - Lighted athletic fields
  - Improvements that have been made around Lake Park
  - Recent boardwalk renovations
  - Boardwalk programs and activities
  - Joint fitness trail with Carolina Beach State Park
  - Outdoor basketball court at Mike Chappell Park
  - Renovated playground at Mike Chappell Park

- **NEW PROGRAMS AND SERVICES**
  - Implementation of a co-ed kickball league
  - Implementation of a youth lacrosse program

- **NEW AREAS AND FACILITIES**
  - Construction of a splash pad
  - Provision of an outdoor fitness circuit with industrial strength fitness equipment for seniors, adults and youth around Lake Park
  - Provision of industrial strength fitness equipment for all ages between the tennis and basketball courts at Mike Chappell Park
  - Construction of outdoor sand volleyball courts near the downtown Boardwalk
  - Replacement of the existing ballfield lights with a new secure lighting system
  - Construction of an Olympic size indoor/outdoor swimming pool complex
  - Construction of additional vehicular parking at Mike Chappell Park
  - Construction of a golf facility with a driving range and a 9-hole golf course
  - Provision of a tennis backboard
  - Construction of an indoor baseball workout facility
  - Provision of a disc golf course
NEW POLICY AND PROCEDURE CONSIDERATIONS

- Provision of increased security at Mike Chappell Park
- Cooperation with officials from the Ocean Military Terminal at Sunny Point to expand Mike Chappell Park into the vacant land to the south of the park—sports complex with ballfields, parking, indoor baseball workout facility, etc.
- Cooperation with officials from Carolina Beach State Park to use the land behind the Post Office off Old Dow Road
- Increased cooperation with officials from Carolina Beach State Park whenever and wherever possible
- Provision of free Wi-Fi at all parks and facilities

OBSTACLES TO ACCOMPLISHMENT OF RECOMMENDATIONS

- Availability of funding to pay for the construction of new areas and facilities
- General public opposition to new paths and trails
- Possible Town Council opposition to construction of new areas and facilities
- Possible Ocean Military Terminal at Sunny Point opposition to use of the land south of Mike Chappell Park
- General availability of land

POTENTIAL METHODS FOR FUNDING THE RECOMMENDATIONS

- Grants
- Private investors
- Private donors
- Fees and charges for programs and services
- General Obligation Bond Referendum

Key comments and top ten (10) recommendations from the Focus Group regarding the most important issues in a non-priority order are the need for:

1) Industrial strength fitness equipment for adults and youth at the town’s parks and trails to include equipment specifically designed for seniors around Lake Park
2) Fitness equipment between the tennis and basketball courts at Mike Chappell Park
3) Sand Volleyball courts near the downtown Boardwalk
4) Additional security at Mike Chappell Park to include replacement of the existing ballfield lights and free Wi-Fi in all parks
5) Improvements to Mike Chappell Park to include additional parking and construction of a sports complex on the land to the south of the park and under the control and ownership of Sunny Point Ocean Military Terminal
6) Increased cooperation with Carolina Beach State Park to include use of the land behind the current post office off Old Dow Road
7) A tennis court backboard at the Mike Chappell tennis courts
8) Additional youth programs and services to include co-ed kickball and lacrosse
9) Construction of an indoor baseball workout facility
10) An indoor/outdoor Olympic size swimming pool

Community and Citizen Input on Parks, Recreation and Open Space Needs and Priorities—2016 Parks and Recreation Needs Assessment Survey

A survey instrument (Appendix—J) entitled “Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Needs Assessment Survey 2016” was developed and administered through a combined effort by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee; Eric Jelinski—Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Director; and, Tim Murphy—Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Specialist. The survey instrument opened with the following: “The Town of Carolina Beach Town Council, Parks and Recreation Committee and Parks and Recreation Department staff are committed to sustaining and enhancing the overall quality of life for the citizens of Carolina Beach. The provision and operation of public parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities are important components of the Town’s immediate and long-range planning efforts. With this in mind, we need your input and assistance by completing this needs assessment survey! Information gathered here will be used to create the Town’s 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan. Please take a few minutes to answer the following questions. Thank you for your cooperation and assistance in helping us sustain and improve our services!!!!!

PLEASE COMPLETE AND RETURN THE SURVEY BY AUGUST 1, 2016!!!!!

The survey instrument was distributed electronically via “Survey Monkey” and made available to all residents of the Town of Carolina Beach. A total of 541 completed surveys were collected representing a response rate of approximately 9% of the official 2010 census population for the Town of Carolina Beach. This response rate gives the survey results an acceptable degree of statistical accuracy. The survey results were intended to provide a confirmation of the community’s desires/wants/needs for parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities as expressed in the public meetings, interviews and focus group.
Eighty-five (85) percent of the respondents stated they “Resided within the Town of Carolina Beach town limits.” Sixty-eight (68) percent of the respondents stated they were a “Full-Time/Permanent Resident; own my home/place of residence.” When asked “How long have you resided in Carolina Beach?”, 16% responded “less than 2 years”; 21% responded “2 – 4 years”; 26% responded “5 – 9 years”; 15% responded “10 – 13 years”; 13% responded “14 – 24 years”; and, 9% responded “25 years or longer”; and, 49 did not respond to this question. Forty (40) percent of the respondents were “Male” and sixty (60) percent were “Female.” When asked “Which of the following best describes your household?” 39% responded “Couple with children at home”; 30% responded “Couple with no children at home”; 16% responded “Retired”; 5% responded “Single with children at home”; 6% responded “Single with no children at home”; and, 4% responded “Other.” The data from the survey was analyzed and synthesized along with other information to provide guidance and direction in the establishment of the final Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan.

The information discussed and collected from the survey data is summarized below:

- **INPUT IDENTIFICATION—PROGRAMS, ACTIVITIES AND SERVICES**
  - When asked “Which of the following programs/services/activities offered by the Town of Carolina Beach have you or any members of your household participated in during the last 12 months? (MARK ALL THAT APPLY),” a tally of the survey responses reveals the top five (5) responses are:
    1) Farmer’s Market
    2) Beach Sweep
    3) Cookies with Santa
    4) Easter Egg Hunt
    5) Pleasure Island Youth Soccer Sports Association

    These responses indicate Carolina Beach residents have been most likely to participate in large scale youth related and community programs, activities and services offered by the Town of Carolina Beach than smaller, individual classes, events and activities.
When asked “What programs/services/activities would you like to see offered by the Town of Carolina Beach in the future that are currently not provided by the Town of Carolina Beach? (MARK ALL THAT APPLY),” a tally of the survey responses reveals the top ten (10) responses are:

1. Swimming Lessons/Classes/Activities
2. Kayaking
3. Standup Paddleboarding
4. Walking Opportunities
5. Cooking Classes
6. Art Classes
7. Fishing Clinics
8. Sailing Lessons
9. Exercise Classes
10. Scuba Diving

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program/Service/Activity</th>
<th>Percentage of Respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Swimming Lessons/Classes</td>
<td>38%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kayaking</td>
<td>32%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standup Paddleboarding</td>
<td>32%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walking Opportunities</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooking Classes</td>
<td>26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art Classes</td>
<td>22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fishing Clinics</td>
<td>22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sailing Lessons</td>
<td>18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Classes</td>
<td>18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scuba Diving</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These responses indicate Town of Carolina Beach residents are most interested in programs/services/activities that are water-based, outdoor related and involve improving personal skills and abilities. The percentage of respondents selecting each of the listed options is included in Appendix—K.

When asked the open ended question “In your opinion, what are the five (5) most important NEW Recreational Programs/Services/Activities the Town of Carolina Beach needs to provide in the future”, a tally of the survey responses reveals the top five (5) responses are:

1. Swimming Lessons/Classes/Activities
2. Biking/Hiking/Walking Paths/Trails/Activities
3. Kayaking/Standup Paddle Boarding/Fishing/Scuba Diving
4. Exercise/Fitness Classes
5. Art, Cooking and Dance Classes
The responses to this question confirm the responses to the previous question and indicate an expressed desire/want/need by the residents of the Town of Carolina Beach for water-related, active exercise, fitness, and nature programs/services/activities. A listing of the responses to this question is included in Appendix—L.

**INPUT IDENTIFICATION—FUNDING PROGRAMS, ACTIVITIES AND SERVICES**

- When asked “Would you support the funding of these NEW recreational programs/services/activities through private sources and/or grants; through a property tax increase; and, through a bond referendum”, the specific responses are:
  - 70% responded “Yes” and 25% responded “Maybe” they would support the funding through private sources and/or grants
  - 35% responded “Yes” and 33% responded “Maybe” they would support the funding through a property tax increase
  - 47% responded “Yes” and 33% responded “Maybe” they would support the funding through a bond referendum

These responses provide an excellent window into the funding aspirations of the residents of the Town of Carolina Beach for any new programs, services and activities the town provides. Only 5% of the respondents oppose funding through private sources and/or grants. 68% of the respondents are not directly opposed to funding through a property tax increase. And, 80% of the respondents are not directly opposed to funding through a bond referendum. This opens up the possibility for the town to pay for any new programs, services and activities through private sources and/or grants; through a property tax increase; and, pursuing a parks, recreation and open space bond referendum. This gives the town significant budgetary leeway and leaves open multiple funding options and sources.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Funding Source</th>
<th>Percentage of “Yes” Respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Private Sources and/or Grants</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bond Referendum</td>
<td>47%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Tax Increase</td>
<td>35%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When asked “Which of the following Town of Carolina Beach recreational/areas/parks have you or any members of your household visited or used in the last 12 months? (MARK ALL THAT APPLY)”, the specific responses are:

- 77% visited or used Carolina Beach Lake Park
- 51% visited or used Mike Chappell Park
- 11% visited or used McDonald Park
- 35% visited or used Town of Carolina Beach Greenway System
- 59% visited or used Carolina Beach Recreation Center
- 38% visited or used Snow’s Cut Bike Path
- 16% visited or used Community Building
- 13% visited or used Florida Avenue Park

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facilities and Parks</th>
<th>Percentage of Respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carolina Beach Lake Park</td>
<td>77%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation Center</td>
<td>59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mike Chappell Park</td>
<td>51%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow’s Cut Bike Path</td>
<td>38%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenway System</td>
<td>35%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Building</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida Avenue Park</td>
<td>13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald Park</td>
<td>11%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For the next 3 survey questions, the respondents were asked to use the following scale to rate certain attributes—“1” indicates “Totally Disagree” and “8” indicates “Totally Agree”:

♦ When asked “The Town of Carolina Beach is pedestrian friendly”, 60% of the respondents agreed with the statement (Selected 5, 6, 7 or 8); the specific responses are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Percentage of Respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>12%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

♦ INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR DISAGREEMENT

When asked “Why do you disagree with the statement that the Town of Carolina Beach is pedestrian friendly?”, the most common responses are:

- Insufficient safe sidewalks to walk on—96 responses
- Not enough controlled pedestrian crossings allowing safe passage across the street—84 responses
- Signage is inadequate to guide pedestrians around the streets of the town—38 responses
- There are not enough places to walk in town—37 responses
- There is inadequate night light along the town streets and roadways—35 responses
- Traffic around the town streets and roadways is too heavy—52 responses
When asked “The Town of Carolina Beach is bike friendly”, 59% of the respondents agreed with the statement (Selected 5, 6, 7 or 8); the specific responses to are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Percentage of Respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR DISAGREEMENT

When asked “Why do you disagree with the statement that the Town of Carolina Beach is bike friendly”, the most common responses are:

- Insufficient safe bike paths and lanes along the streets and roadways—111 responses
- Not enough controlled bike crossings allowing safe passage across the streets—68 responses
- Signage is inadequate to guide bicyclists around the streets of the town—38 responses
- There are not enough safe places to bike in the town—80 responses
- Vehicular traffic on the town streets and roadways is too heavy—79 responses
When asked “I would rate the safety and accessibility of the Town of Carolina Beach as very high”, 81% of the respondents agreed with the statement (Selected 5, 6, 7 or 8); the specific responses to are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating</th>
<th>Percentage of Respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>13%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR DISAGREEMENT

When asked “Why do you disagree with the statement that the safety and accessibility of the Town of Carolina Beach is very high”, the most common responses are:

- The town’s areas, facilities and parks are not conveniently located—8 responses
- The town’s areas, facilities and parks are not handicapped accessible—7 responses
- I do not feel safe walking the streets and roadways of the town—19 responses
- I do not feel safe in the town’s areas, facilities and parks—5 responses
- There is inadequate vehicular parking at the town’s areas, facilities and parks—13 responses
- There is no safe way to walk and bike to the town’s areas, facilities and parks—26 responses
When asked “Which of the following recreational facilities/areas/parks would you like to see the Town of Carolina Beach offer or expand in the future? (MARK ALL THAT APPLY)”, a tally of the survey responses reveals the top ten responses are:

1) Bike Lanes
2) Sidewalks/Pedestrian Lanes
3) Pedestrian Crosswalks
4) Indoor Swimming Pool
5) Outdoor Swimming Pool
6) Hiking Trails/Paths
7) Splash Pad
8) Water Access Sites/Facilities
9) Public Restrooms
10) Dog Park

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility/Area/Park</th>
<th>Percentage of Respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bike Lanes</td>
<td>49%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidewalks/Pedestrian Lanes</td>
<td>46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian Crosswalks</td>
<td>42%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indoor Swimming Pool</td>
<td>41%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor Swimming Pool</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiking Trails/Paths</td>
<td>32%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splash Pad</td>
<td>28%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Access Sites/Facilities</td>
<td>27%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Restrooms</td>
<td>27%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog Park</td>
<td>18%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These responses exhibit a strong tendency towards outdoor related, fitness and health focused recreational facilities, areas and parks. The responses identify both the desire/need/want for indoor (an indoor swimming pool) and outdoor recreational facilities (bike lanes, pedestrian lanes/crosswalks, hiking trails and boating access). Almost all of the top responses are active recreation opportunities and experiences (hiking, walking, biking, swimming, boating, etc.) as opposed to passive recreation opportunities and experiences. The percentage of respondents selecting each of the listed options is included in Appendix—P.
When asked the open ended question “In your opinion, what are the five (5) most important NEW Recreational Facilities/Areas/Parks the Town needs to provide?”, a tally of the survey responses reveals the top eight (8) responses are:

- Year-round Swimming Pool
- Sidewalks/Pedestrian Lanes/Paths/Trails/Crosswalks
- Bike/Hike/Greenway Lanes/Trails/Paths
- Water Access Sites/Facilities
- Splash Pad
- Athletic Ballfields
- Dog Park
- Public Restrooms/Showers

The responses confirm the responses to the previous question and indicate an expressed desire/want/need by the residents of the Town of Carolina Beach for active exercise, fitness, nature and health related recreational facilities, areas and parks. A listing of the responses to this question is included in Appendix—Q.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facilities, Areas and Parks</th>
<th>Number of Respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year-Round Swimming Pool</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidewalks/Pedestrian Lanes/Paths/Trails/Crosswalks</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike/Hike/Greenway Lanes/Paths/Trails</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Access Sites/Facilities</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splash Pad</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletic Fields</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog Park</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Restrooms/Showers</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When asked “Would you support the funding of these New Recreational Facilities/Areas/Parks through private sources and/or grants; through a property tax increase; and, through a bond referendum”, the specific responses are:

- 72% responded “Yes” and 23% responded “Maybe” they would support the funding through private sources and/or grants
- 37% responded “Yes” and 34% responded “Maybe” they would support the funding through a property tax increase
- 49% responded “Yes” and 36% responded “Maybe” they would support the funding through a bond referendum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Funding Source</th>
<th>Percentage of “Yes” Respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Private Sources and/or Grants</td>
<td>72%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bond Referendum</td>
<td>49%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Tax Increase</td>
<td>37%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mirroring the responses to funding new recreational programs/services/activities, the responses to the questions regarding funding new recreational facilities/areas/parks provide another excellent window into the funding aspirations of the residents of the Town of Carolina Beach for any new recreational facilities, areas and parks the town provides in the future. As with the other funding questions, a property tax increase was the only option not supported by nearly fifty percent of the respondents. This is very important information for the town administrators to have available and opens up the possibility for the town to pay for any new recreational facilities, areas and parks through private sources and/or grants and pursuing a parks, recreation and open space bond referendum. Only 5% of the respondents responded “No” regarding private sources and/or grants and only 14% of the respondents responded “No” regarding a bond referendum. These responses are very encouraging and give the town significant budgetary flexibility and definitely leaves open multiple funding options and sources including an all-inclusive parks, recreation and open space bond referendum.
RATINGS REGARDING VARIETY, QUALITY OF PROGRAMS/SERVICES/ACTIVITIES, FEES, INSTRUCTORS, LOCATION AND QUALITY OF FACILITIES/AREAS/PARKS

Survey respondents were also asked to rate how satisfied they were with the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department in six (6) areas: “variety of programs/services/activities”; “quality of programs/services/activities”; “program/services/activity fees”; “quality of the instructors.”; “location of the facilities/areas/parks”; and, “quality of the facilities/areas/parks”. Things that stand out in the results for these questions are: 1) none of the six areas received a significant number of “Dissatisfied” or “Very Dissatisfied” responses (percentages ranged from 0% - 6%); 2) only one of the areas (Quality of Instructors) received a significant number of “Do Not Know” responses (29%). The “Do Not Know” response percentage for “Quality of Instructors” indicates respondents who have never participated in any of the programs, services and activities offered by the Department and in-general are non-users of Department programs, services and activities. This rating may also represent individuals the Department is not reaching with current program, service and activity offerings due to a lack of publicity and awareness.

**INPUT IDENTIFICATION—VARIETY OF PROGRAMS/SERVICES/ACTIVITIES**

- When asked “How satisfied are you with the VARIETY of programs/services/activities offered by the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation?”, the responses are:
  - Very Dissatisfied—1%
  - Dissatisfied—6%
  - Neutral—25%
  - Satisfied—46%
  - Very Satisfied—21%
  - Do Not Know—1%

92% of the respondents feel either “Neutral”, “Satisfied” or “Very Satisfied” with the variety of programs/services/activities offered by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating on VARIETY of Programs/Services/Activities</th>
<th>Percentage of Respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Satisfied</td>
<td>46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neutral</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Satisfied</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissatisfied</td>
<td>6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do Not Know</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Dissatisfied</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR DISSATISFACTION

When asked “Why are you dissatisfied with the VARIETY of programs/services/activities offered by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department”, the responses are:

- They are not offered at convenient locations—4 responses
- They are not offered at convenient times—6 responses
- They are not offered on convenient days of the week—4 responses
- There are not enough variety of programs/services/activities for different skill levels—14 responses
- There are not enough variety of programs/services/activities for youth ages 5 and below—4 responses
- There are not enough variety of programs/services/activities for youth ages 6 – 12—3 responses
- There are not enough variety of programs/services/activities for youth ages 13 – 18—8 responses
- There are not enough variety of programs/services/activities for persons ages 19 – 25—2 responses
- There are not enough variety of programs/services/activities for persons ages 26 – 35—4 responses
- There are not enough variety of programs/services/activities for persons ages 36 – 55—10 responses
- There are not enough variety of programs/services/activities for persons ages 56 – 70—8 responses
- There are not enough variety of programs/services/activities for persons older than 70—5 responses

A listing of additional responses to this question is included in Appendix—R.

INPUT IDENTIFICATION—QUALITY OF PROGRAMS/SERVICES/ACTIVITY

When asked “How satisfied are you with the QUALITY of programs/services/activities offered by Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation?”, the responses are:

- Very Dissatisfied—0%
- Dissatisfied—3%
- Neutral—24%
- Satisfied—46%
- Very Satisfied—24%
- Do Not Know—3%
94% of the respondents feel either “Neutral”, “Satisfied” or “Very Satisfied” with the overall quality of programs/services/activities offered by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating on QUALITY of Programs/Services/Activities</th>
<th>Percentage of Respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Satisfied</td>
<td>46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Satisfied</td>
<td>24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neutral</td>
<td>24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do Not Know</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissatisfied</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Dissatisfied</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR DISSATISFACTION

When asked “Why are you dissatisfied with the QUALITY of programs/services/activities offered by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department”, the responses are:

- They are too easy—1 response
- They are too difficult—1 response
- The instructors are inferior—2 responses
- The locations where they are offered are inadequate—3 responses
- The content provided is not useful—5 responses

A listing of additional responses to this question is included in Appendix—S.

INPUT IDENTIFICATION—SATISFACTION WITH PROGRAM/SERVICES/ACTIVITY FEES

When asked “How satisfied are you with the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Program/Services/Activity Fees?”, the responses are:

- Very Dissatisfied—1%
- Dissatisfied—4%
- Neutral—18%
- Satisfied—48%
- Very Satisfied—24%
- Do Not Know—5%
90% of the respondents feel either “Neutral”, “Satisfied” or “Very Satisfied” with the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department program/services/activity fees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating on FEES</th>
<th>Percentage of Respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Satisfied</td>
<td>48%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Satisfied</td>
<td>24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neutral</td>
<td>18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do Not Know</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissatisfied</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Dissatisfied</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

✔ INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR DISSATISFACTION

♦ When asked “Why are you dissatisfied with the FEES CHARGED by the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department “, the responses are:
  • They are too high—12 responses
  • They are too low—2 responses
  • The method of payment is inappropriate—1 response

A listing of additional responses to this question is included in Appendix—T.

✔ INPUT IDENTIFICATION—SATISFACTION WITH QUALITY OF INSTRUCTORS

♦ When asked “How satisfied are you with the QUALITY of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Instructors?”, the responses are:
  • Very Dissatisfied—0%
  • Dissatisfied—1%
  • Neutral—16%
  • Satisfied—33%
  • Very Satisfied—21%
  • Do Not Know—29%
70% of the respondents feel either “Neutral”, “Satisfied” or “Very Satisfied” with the quality of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department instructors. One reason for this lower rating could be associated with the relatively higher percentage of respondents who responded “Do Not Know” (29%).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating on QUALITY of INSTRUCTORS</th>
<th>Percentage of Respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Satisfied</td>
<td>33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do Not Know</td>
<td>29%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Satisfied</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neutral</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissatisfied</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Dissatisfied</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR DISSATISFACTION

When asked “Why are you dissatisfied with the QUALITY of the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department Instructors”, the responses are:
- They lack knowledge—2 responses
- They lack skills—2 responses
- They are not enthusiastic—3 responses

A listing of additional responses to this question is included in Appendix—U.

INPUT IDENTIFICATION—SATISFACTION WITH LOCATION OF FACILITIES/AREAS/PARKS

When asked “How satisfied are you with the LOCATION of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation facilities/areas/parks?”, the responses are:
- Very Dissatisfied—0%
- Dissatisfied—1%
- Neutral—14%
- Satisfied—52%
- Very Satisfied—32%
- Do Not Know—1%
98% of the respondents feel either “Neutral”, “Satisfied” or “Very Satisfied” with the location of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department facilities/areas/parks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating on LOCATION of Facilities/Areas/Parks</th>
<th>Percentage of Respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Satisfied</td>
<td>52%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Satisfied</td>
<td>32%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neutral</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do Not Know</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissatisfied</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Dissatisfied</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR DISSATISFACTION

When asked “Why are you dissatisfied with the LOCATION of the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department facilities/areas/parks?”, the responses are:
- They are too far away from my residence—2 responses
- There are inadequate streets and roadways to access them—3 responses
- There are inadequate pedestrian paths/walking paths to access them—4 responses
- There are inadequate bicycle paths/lanes to access them—4 responses
- There is inadequate vehicular parking at the sites—4 responses
- I do not feel safe at all sites—1 response

A listing of additional responses to this question is included in Appendix—V.

INPUT IDENTIFICATION—QUALITY OF FACILITIES/AREAS/PARKS

When asked “How satisfied are you with the QUALITY of Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation facilities/areas/parks?”, the responses are:
- Very Dissatisfied—1%
- Dissatisfied—4%
- Neutral—14%
- Satisfied—55%
- Very Satisfied—25%
- Do Not Know—1%
94% of the respondents feel either “Neutral”, “Satisfied” or “Very Satisfied” with the quality of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department facilities/areas/parks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating on QUALITY of Facilities/Areas/Parks</th>
<th>Percentage of Respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Satisfied</td>
<td>40.38%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neutral</td>
<td>32.47%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do Not Know</td>
<td>11.05%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Satisfied</td>
<td>10.23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissatisfied</td>
<td>5.32%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Dissatisfied</td>
<td>0.55%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

✓ INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR DISSATISFACTION

♦ When asked “Why are you dissatisfied with the QUALITY of the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department facilities/areas/parks”, the responses are:
  • They are not easily accessible for persons with disabilities—2 responses
  • They are difficult to access in a vehicle—1 response
  • There is inadequate vehicular parking at the sites—3 responses
  • I do not feel safe at the sites—3 responses
  • The sites themselves are poorly maintained—5 responses
  • The amenities at the sites are poorly maintained—3 responses
  • The amenities at the sites are inadequate—11 responses
  • The amenities at the sites are inappropriate—1 response

A listing of additional responses to this question is included in Appendix—W.

These responses indicate that the residents of Town of Carolina Beach are satisfied with the variety of programs, services and activities offered, the quality of the programs, services and activities offered, the fees charged for the programs, services and activities offered, the quality of the instructors for the program, services and activities offered, the location of the facilities, areas and parks, and the quality of the facilities, areas and parks with satisfaction levels ranging from 70% for the quality of the instructors to 98% for the location of facilities, areas and parks. The 70% positive response rate for the quality of instructors can mainly be attributed to the relatively large number of “Do Not Know” responses to this question. All of the other categories received a 90% or higher positive response.
When asked “Please indicate how often you visit/use any facility/area/park operated by the Town of Carolina Beach (CHECK ONE)”, the responses are:

- Daily—63 responses (15% of respondents)
- A Few Times a Week—193 responses (46% of respondents)
- Once a Week—51 responses (12% of respondents)
- A Few Times a Month—73 responses (17% of respondents)
- Once a Month—21 responses (5% of respondents)
- A Few Times a Year—20 responses (5% of respondents)
- Once a Year—2 responses (less than 1% of respondents)
- Never—1 response (less than 1% of respondents)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency of Visitation/Use of Facility/Area/Park</th>
<th>Number of Respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Few Times a Week</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Few Times a Month</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once a Week</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once a Month</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Few Times a Year</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once a Year</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR LACK OF VISITATION/USE

When asked “What would entice you to visit/use the facilities/areas/parks operated by the Town of Carolina Beach more than “once a month?””, the responses are:

- There were more vehicular parking at the sites—9 responses
- The sites were more easily accessible on foot—13 responses
- The sites were more easily accessible on a bicycle—18 responses
- The sites were more easily accessible for persons with disabilities—1 response
- I felt safer visiting/using the sites—5 responses
- The amenities at the sites were more suitable to my needs—7 responses
- The sites were better maintained—2 responses
- The sites were “pet” friendly—10 responses

A listing of additional responses to this question is included in Appendix—X.
The responses to this question provide valuable information regarding the current reasons why residents do not visit town facilities, areas and parks more often and information that can be utilized by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department staff to eventually increase resident visitation to the town’s facilities, areas parks in the future. The responses indicate more citizens would visit town facilities, areas and parks and those who currently visit the facilities, areas and parks would increase their visitation if: the facilities, areas and parks were more easily accessible by bicycle; more easily accessible by foot; were more “pet” friendly; and, had additional vehicular parking (this is particularly true for Carolina Beach Lake Park, Mike Chappell Park and the Carolina Beach Recreation Center).

When asked “Using the scale below, please give the department an overall grade as to whether or not the programs, events, activities and services provided by the Town of Carolina Beach meet your needs. (CHECK ONLY ONE)”, the responses are:
- Poor—1% (6 responses)
- Fair—8% (34 responses)
- Average—29% 118 (responses)
- Good—50% (208 responses)
- Excellent—12% (51 responses)

91% of the respondents gave the Department an overall grade of “Average”, “Good” or “Excellent” in terms of whether or not the programs, events, activities and services meet his/her needs. That is an outstanding rating by the respondents! 12% rated the Department “Excellent.” The highest rating was “Good” with 50%. Only 1% of the respondents rated the Department “Poor.”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating on OVERALL QUALITY</th>
<th>Percentage of Respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>29%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>12%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excellent
INPUT IDENTIFICATION—REASONS FOR LACK OF “GOOD” RATING

When asked “What would have to occur for you to raise your overall grade to at least “GOOD?””, the responses are:

- Increased vehicular parking at parks and facilities—32 responses
- Improved pedestrian access to the parks and facilities—64 responses
- Improved bicycle access to the parks and facilities—81 responses
- Better maintenance of the parks and facilities—34 responses
- Better instructors and/or supervisors of the programs, events and activities—12 responses
- Higher quality amenities at the parks and facilities—57 responses
- Provision of more diverse programs, events and activities—72 responses
- Provision of higher quality programs, events and activities—43 responses

A listing of additional responses to this question is included in Appendix—Y.

The responses to this question provide valuable information regarding methods the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department staff can utilize to raise respondents ratings from “Average” or below to “Good” or “Excellent” when evaluating whether or not the programs, events, activities and services provided by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks meet their needs. The responses indicate the ratings can be raised by: improving bicycle access to the parks and facilities; providing higher quality amenities at the parks and facilities; offering a more diverse array of programs, events and activities; improving pedestrian access to the parks and facilities; increasing vehicular parking at parks and facilities; improved maintenance of the parks and facilities; and, offering a higher quality of programs, events and activities.

When asked “If you could tell the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department ONE thing they could do better, or ONE facility they need to add, it would be?”, the top ten (10) responses in non-priority order are:

1. Year-Round Swimming Pool
2. Bike/Greenway Lanes/Paths/Trails
3. Sidewalks/Pedestrian Lanes/Paths/Trails/Crosswalks/Crossovers
4. Maintain Equipment in Recreation Center Exercise Room Better
5. Additional Programs/Services/Activities for Adults
   a. Expand Evening, Morning and Weekend Hours at Recreation Center
   b. Offer Night and Weekend Exercise Classes at Recreation Center
6. Public Restrooms/Showers
SUMMARY OF PUBLIC INPUT

The public input revealed consistent results leading to the establishment of consistent themes throughout the various stages of the process (meetings with the Parks and Recreation Committee; meetings with the Town staff; formal public meetings; interviews, the focus group session; and, the survey). While each stage of the process was not identical to the others and some input stages identified stronger desires, wants and needs for specific programs, services, areas and facilities than others, the overall direction for future improvements and expansion of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department was relatively parallel among all phases of the process. The priorities identified through public input were also in-line with the deficiencies and needs noted during the consultant’s analysis, evaluation and assessment of the Town’s current parks, recreation and open space system. The most consistent themes arising from the entire needs assessment process are:

✓ Need to provide an indoor swimming pool as part of a new comprehensive recreation center complex
✓ Need to complete the Town’s bicycle multi-use transportation network
  o Bike Lanes/Paths/Trails/Crossovers
✓ Need to complete the Town’s greenway and pedestrian transportation system
  o Sidewalks/Pedestrian Lanes/Paths/Trails/Crosswalks/Crossovers
✓ Need to provide additional amenities at Carolina Beach Lake Park
✓ Need to provide additional amenities at Mike Chappell Park
✓ Need to offer additional evening and weekend operating hours at the Carolina Beach Recreation Center
✓ Need to provide improved and enhanced public restrooms and showers
✓ Need to provide additional beach and water access facilities and sites
✓ Need to provide additional athletic fields
✓ Need to provide a splash pad

It is also clear from the public input process that the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach support an expanded and enhanced parks, recreation and open space system and are willing to pay for the expansion and enhancement through private funds and grants and/or a bond referendum. In conclusion, it is clear from the public input process that the people of the Town of Carolina Beach want programs, services, areas and facilities that meet their desires, wants and needs to include: an indoor pool, a comprehensive non-vehicular transportation system for bicycles and pedestrians, an enhanced Carolina Beach Lake Park, an enhanced and expanded Mike Chappell Park and a greater variety of programs, services and activities for residents of all ages.
The following is a list of comments/recommendations within the Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan that have an impact upon and relevance to the Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan:

*Items in green color and bold print were successfully completed, implemented and/or initiated since the adoption of the Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan

*Items in blue color and bold print were not recommendations contained in the Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan but they were projects completed since 2008

**Recommendations—Land Acquisition, 2008 – 2013**

- No land acquisition recommendations were contained in the Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan

**Recommendations—Land Acquisition—Beyond 2012**

- The Town of Carolina Beach should acquire land for a community aquatics complex
  - The proposed location of the aquatics center was adjacent to the Recreation Center. The project went before the Town Council and was voted down 3-2. Due to the new Operations Center currently being built at Town Hall, the pool can no longer be built adjacent to the Recreation Center. One potential future location for an aquatics complex is at the Carolina Beach Library. The Carolina Beach Library is being relocated in 2016 and the building/land is available for town use

- The Town of Carolina Beach should acquire land for an additional community recreation center
  - Recommendation was never discussed

- The Town of Carolina Beach should acquire land for a multi-purpose sports complex
  - The best location for this sports complex is the land south of Mike Chappell Park owned and managed by the Ocean Military Terminal at Sunny Point (MOTSU). The Town of Carolina Beach
recognizes the need to strengthen its relationship with MOTSU and begin discussion regarding the leasing of this property

Recommendations—Areas and Facilities, 2008 – 2013

♦ Expand the existing Carolina Beach Recreation Center
  ➢ Additional storage areas
  ♦ Recommendation was never discussed
  ➢ Expanded weight room with improved weight equipment and cardio equipment
  ♦ Weight room was expanded and additional equipment was added; cardio room was expanded and all new equipment was purchased*
  ➢ A new aerobics exercise floor
  ♦ New exercise floor was installed*
  ➢ A new sauna and whirlpool area
  ♦ Recommendation was never discussed and probably will not be discussed in the future

Items completed at the Recreation Center but not part of the 2008 – 2013 recommendations:

♦ Lockers and showers were upgraded
♦ New security cameras were installed
♦ Approximately 70% of the facility was painted
♦ Federal Point Help Center will be relocated from the Recreation Center to the Community Center at 7 North 3rd Street allowing that space to be converted into a youth lounge with game tables, furniture and televisions

Items recommended in the Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan but not completed at the Carolina Beach Recreation Center:

♦ Provide additional storage areas
♦ Provide a sauna and whirlpool area

♦ Planning and initial development of a comprehensive system of non-vehicular and pedestrian transportation between and connecting public areas and facilities with the Town of Carolina Beach’s planning jurisdiction
  ➢ Grants have been secured for portions of the greenway system and construction has started*
  ♦ Additional information can be found at the following URL:
Develop facilities for additional public beach and coastal waterfront access and amenities, particularly access and amenities to the creeks, rivers, and sounds in and surrounding the Town of Carolina Beach
- Town constructed a dinghy/kayak dock at Sandpiper Lane*
- Town is exploring options for dinghy/kayak access along Myrtle Grove Sound*
- Town is working on a handicapped accessible mini-park at 1710 Carolina Beach Avenue North with handicapped accessible parking, walkways, elevated decking and a gazebo*

Work cooperatively with Carolina Beach State Park to develop the approximately 22 acre parcel of land owned by the state park that is adjacent to the existing Carolina Beach Recreation Center
- Carolina Beach State Park converted this land into a 1 mile long trail with fitness stations and are currently working on providing additional trail surface and stations*

Develop small, youth-oriented parks at the north end of town near the Snow’s Cut Bridge and at the south end of town near the Town of Kure Beach town limits
- Recommendations were never pursued and probably will not be discussed in the future

Improve, remodel, upgrade and expand all public facilities in and around the Central Business District (CBD) and the Boardwalk area to include landscaping, restroom facilities, concessions, open space and park areas
- The entire boardwalk was rebuilt in the CBD and the northern extension will be completed before the end of 2017*

Additional information can be found at the following URLs:
http://www.carolinabeach.org/boardwalk_project/index.php
http://www.carolinabeach.org/projects/boardwalk_northern_extension_project.php

Provide marked kayak/canoe trails in Myrtle Grove Sound
- Recommendation has not been completed

Continue upgrading, expansion and/or modification of existing parks and recreation areas and facilities
- Carolina Beach Lake Park
  - Construct and operate an Environmental Education Center complete with classroom space, meeting space, restroom facilities, exhibits and displays
    - Recommendation was not completed but it is a top priority in the May 2008 Master Development Plan for the Town of Carolina Beach, NC
- Expand and update the existing playground area and equipment
  - New playground equipment has been included in the 10-Year Capital Improvements Program and funds will be requested in FY 2017 – 2018*
- Provide landscape screening of the public works building located in the park
  - Recommendation has not been completed
- Repair and replace, if necessary, the existing bridges
  - Town is in the process of putting together an action plan for dredging the lake. Once the lake is dredged, the bridges will be fixed/replaced*
- Provide landscape screening of the park from Lake Park Boulevard
  - Recommendation has not been completed
- Provide general landscape beautification of the entire park
  - Recommendation has not been completed
- Add water fountains in strategic locations along the greenway/walkway path
  - Water fountains were installed*
- Acquire all wetland and marsh areas surrounding and adjacent to the park
  - Several lots to the south of the park have been donated to the town and very preliminary discussions have occurred about building a walkway through the marsh areas*
- Enlarge and enhance the existing greenway/walkway and connect the greenway/walkway to the Central Business District (CBD) and the downtown boardwalk (look at utilizing property at 1204 North Lake Park Boulevard)
  - Recommendation has not been completed
- Improve the small grassed area between the two main bridges
  - Recommendation has not been completed
- Beautify the entrance into the park at 4th and Claredon Avenue
  - Recommendation has not been completed
- Add several water displays to the lake itself
  - Recommendation has not been completed
Construct roofs over some of the existing benches to provide protection from the sun on hot, sunny days
  - Recommendation has not been completed

Construct several small picnic shelters with grills and tables
  - Recommendation has not been completed

Construct a small outdoor performance area on the existing impervious surface areas in the northeast corner of the park
  - Recommendation has not been completed

Replace the existing impervious surface area in the northeast corner of the park with a pervious surface area
  - Recommendation has not been completed

Add an area for activities such as horseshoes, bocce ball and shuffleboard
  - Recommendation has not been completed

Increase the number of public parking spaces
  - Recommendation has not been completed

Improve the area known as “Veterans Memorial Island”
  - Recommendation has not been completed

Items completed at Carolina Beach Lake Park but not part of the 2008 – 2013 recommendations:

- The Carolina Beach Farmer’s Market is now held at Lake Park
- The Carolina Beach Walk of Fame was added to the Park

Freeman Park

- Provide bike racks at the entrance to the park
  - Bike racks were provided at the entrance to the park and throughout the Town of Carolina Beach*

McDonald Park

- Remove the small Whirl-a-Round play structure from the site
  - The Whirl-a-Round play structure will be replaced in FY 2016 – 2017*

- Install new playground equipment for children ages 5 – 12
  - One of the two swing sets has been removed*

- Replace the existing water fountain
  - The water fountain was removed*
◆ Add ample and additional landscaping and benches
  - Woodchip area has been decreased*
  - Two dump trucks of new playground mulch have been installed along with multiple pallets of sod*
  - Cut back a lot of the shrubs and have planted flowers throughout the park*

◆ Screen the existing building with appropriate and sufficient landscaping
  - Working with public utilities on screening the existing well pump*

◆ Construct an outdoor basketball goal/court
  - Recommendation has not been completed

◆ Add a horseshoe pit and/or a bocce ball court
  - Added a horseshoe pit*

➤ Mike Chappell Park

◆ Replace the existing lighting system and fencing at the ball fields
  - Recommendation partially completed—Repaired much of the fencing*

◆ Replace and/or repair the turf in the outfield at the ball fields
  - Recommendation has not been completed

◆ Install an automatic irrigation water system in the outfield areas of the ball fields
  - Irrigation was installed on all athletic fields and a maintenance contract is in place*

◆ Upgrade, improve and expand the existing concession and restroom facilities
  - Recommendation was partially completed—Installed new light fixtures in the restrooms*

◆ Remove the existing playground equipment and replace with an expanded playground equipment that meets all ADA and safety requirements
  - A new ADA accessible 5–12 year old playground was installed and funds have been requested to remove the old playground and replace it with a 2–5 year old structure in FY 2016–2017*

◆ Construct at least one (1) lighted outdoor basketball court
  - Installed a lighted outdoor basketball court*
Construct at least one (1) picnic shelter complete with tables, grills and a water fountain
- Constructed a picnic shelter with a grill and picnic tables*

Place additional water fountains in strategic locations throughout the park
- Three (3) new water fountains with bottle fillers were installed at strategic locations throughout the park*

Cover the existing dirt parking areas with an eco-friendly pervious surface such as pavers or other pervious solid materials
- Recommendation has not been completed

Add landscaping to enhance and beautify the park
- Additional landscaping/planter were installed to beautify the park*

Improve the existing tennis court lighting system
- Lighting system was replaced*

Items completed at Mike Chappell Park but not part of the 2008 – 2013 recommendations:
- Dug out covers were installed on all ball fields
- Tennis courts have been resurfaced and one court is marked for Pickleball

**Recommendations—Areas and Facilities—Beyond 2012**

- An identified need and recommendation of this master plan for Beyond 2012 is to develop and construct a community indoor aquatics (swimming pool) complex
  - The proposed location of the aquatics center was adjacent to the Recreation Center. The project went before council and was voted down 3-2. Due to the new Operations Center currently being built at Town Hall, the pool can no longer be built adjacent to the Recreation Center. One potential future location for an aquatics complex is at the Carolina Beach Library. The Carolina Beach Library is being relocated in 2016 and the building/land is available for town use.

- An identified need and recommendation for this master plan Beyond 2012 is to develop and construct an additional community recreation center
  - Recommendation has not been completed however there have been significant renovations and upgrades to the existing recreation center

- An identified need and recommendation for this master plan for Beyond 2012 is to develop and construct a multi-purpose sports complex
  - Recommendation has not been completed or discussed
An identified need and recommendation for this master plan for Beyond 2012 is to develop and construct an observation deck/platform under the bridge at Snow’s Cut and other water accessible areas for observation of birds and other wildlife

- **Recommendation has not been completed or discussed**

An identified need and recommendation of this master plan for Beyond 2012 is to develop and construct a recreation facility in the downtown Central Business District (CBD)

- A new boardwalk was installed; discussions have occurred regarding the addition of a splash pad or other recreation amenity in the CBD but nothing is currently planned or budgeted

An identified need and recommendation of this master plan for Beyond 2012 is to expand and improve the existing Carolina Beach marina basin and increase the number of transient boat slips and public amenities

- Funding has been requested for engineering for a new bulkhead at the marina; the mooring spaces in the basin are managed by an outside vendor via a contract

**Recommendations—Programs, Services, 2008 – 2013**

- Acquire/purchase a multi-passenger vehicle (van or small bus) that will allow the Parks and Recreation Department to safely, efficiently and effectively transport individuals to and from programs and services

  - **Recommendation was not completed however the Town does contract with the Wilmington Trolley to transport participants to and from summer day camp programs**

- Additional special events and tournaments should be provided such as Beach Olympics, sandcastle building contests, bike races, holiday parties, kayaking, surfing, fishing, kite boarding, sailing, boating and other water related activities and family events

  - **Town now contracts with local outfitters to provide surfing and kayaking programs; several outside groups organize various races**

- Consideration should be given to the provision of additional recreation programs and services directly on the oceanfront beach and estuarine waters such as scuba diving, snorkeling, sailing, boating, swimming and other water related activities and programs

  - **Recommendation has not been completed**

- Additional classes and programs should be provided in volleyball, karate, flag football, kick boxing, tennis, swimming, water safety and activities and programs suitable and of interest to children, youth and adults

  - Youth and adult karate programs, youth flag football and several different week long and day long youth camps are offered
Additional programs and services should be provided for older adults and senior citizens such as nutrition classes, exercise and fitness classes, day trips and over-night trips to points of interest and such

- An Independent Contract Instructor Program was created to better utilize local community talent in this area; new classes in Zumba, line dancing, ball room dancing and yoga are offered; and funds have been requested to offer virtual group fitness classes that will be included in a yearly membership to the Recreation Center

The existing soccer, basketball and baseball/softball leagues should be expanded to include different seasons of the year

- The Parks and Recreation Department partners with the Pleasure Island Soccer Association (PISA) and the Pleasure Island Youth Baseball (PISB) Association to offer youth soccer and baseball programs; a 30 and older adult basketball league was started; an adult volleyball league is scheduled to start soon; and youth 3 on 3 basketball tournaments will be offered

**Recommendations—Programs, Services—Beyond 2012**

- Once the community swimming pool complex is developed and open for operation, the Town will need to program the facility and staff the facility appropriately
  - Recommendation has not been completed
- Once the additional community recreation center is developed and open for operation, the Town will need to program the facility and staff the facility appropriately
  - Recommendation has not been completed
- Once the multi-purpose sports complex is developed and open for operation, the Town will need to program and staff the facility appropriately
  - Recommendation has not been completed
- Expand, revitalize and improve the existing downtown Boardwalk area by increasing the north and south lengths of the Boardwalk and adding visitor friendly amenities and facilities
  - Recommendation will be completed in the near future

**Recommendations—Policy Considerations—2008 – 2013**

- **General Cooperative Partnerships**
  - Significant progress has been made regarding this recommendation but additional work must be accomplished*
- **Pedestrian and Non-Motorized Vehicular Transportation Steering Committee**
  - Significant progress has been made regarding this recommendation*
Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Compliance
- Recommendation has been accomplished and implemented*

Ocean Military Terminal Sunny Point Liaison Committee
- Recommendation has not been accomplished

Request the Appointment of a Town Council Member as an Active Liaison to the Parks and Recreation Advisory Committee
- Recommendation has been accomplished and implemented*

Establishment of a Federal Emergency Management Act (FEMA) “Buy-Out” Committee and Plan
- Recommendation has not been accomplished

Establishment of a Shoreline Access Task Force and Plan
- Recommendation has not been accomplished

Youth Sports Coaches Certification and Training Programs
- Recommendation has not been accomplished

Adopt-A-Park/Sponsor-A-Park Program
- Recommendation has not been accomplished

Parks and Recreation Foundation
- Recommendation has been discussed but not accomplished and implemented

5-Year Capital Improvements Budget
- Established a 10-Year Capital Improvements Plan (CIP)*

**Recommendations—Policy Considerations—2008 – 2013**

- Builders’ and/or Impact Fees
  - Recommendation has not been accomplished
- Certification of Parks and Playground Equipment
  - Department is considering sponsoring a staff member to become a Certified Playground Safety Inspector (CPSI) and has a plan to replace all outdated playground equipment

**Recommendations—Personnel Considerations—2008 – 2013**

- Parks Maintenance Specialist
  - Recommendation has not been accomplished
- Parks Programs Specialist
  - Recommendation has not been accomplished
- Recreation Leader
  - Recommendation has not been accomplished
- Environmental Education Center Supervisor
  - Recommendation has not been accomplished
- Environmental Education Center Specialist
  - Recommendation has not been accomplished
Personnel considerations complete but not part of the 2008 – 2013 recommendations:

- Additional part-time Recreation Assistant
- Requested two (2) additional part-time Recreation Assistants for FY 2016 – 2017

The following tables highlight the significant accomplishments and status of the pertinent comments/recommendations within the Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan


**LAND ACQUISITION—BEYOND 2012**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BEYOND 2012</th>
<th>CURRENT STATUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aquatics Center</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Recreation Center</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Purpose Sports Complex</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2008 – 2013 AREA AND FACILITY DEVELOPMENT—Recreation Center**

Recreation Center Enhancements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2008 – 2013 PROJECT</th>
<th>CURRENT STATUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Additional Storage Areas</td>
<td>Dropped From Consideration at this Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expanded Weight Room Equipment</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expanded Cardio Equipment</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Aerobics Exercise Floor</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Sauna and Whirlpool</td>
<td>Dropped From Consideration at this Time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2008 – 2013 AREA AND FACILITY DEVELOPMENT—GENERAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2008 – 2013 PROJECT</th>
<th>CURRENT STATUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-Vehicular and Pedestrian Transportation Network</td>
<td>Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access and Amenities</td>
<td>Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperation with Carolina Beach State Park</td>
<td>Dropped from Consideration at this Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth-Oriented Park near Snow’s Cut Bridge</td>
<td>Dropped from Consideration at this Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth-Oriented Park near Town of Kure Beach</td>
<td>Dropped from Consideration at this Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Business District and Boardwalk Improvements</td>
<td>Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myrtle Grove Sound Kayak and Canoe Trails</td>
<td>Dropped from Consideration at this Time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 2008 – 2013 Area and Facility Development—Lake Park

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2008 – 2013 Project</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Education Center</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playground Area and Equipment</td>
<td>Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Screening of Public Works Building</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repair/Replace Bridges</td>
<td>Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provide Landscape Screening from Lake Park Boulevard</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Landscape Beautification</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Fountains</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acquire Wetland and Marsh Areas</td>
<td>Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enlarge/Enhance Greenway/Walkway</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve Green Area between Bridges</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beautify Entrance at 4th and Claredon Avenue</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Water Displays</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roofs over Benches</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picnic Shelters with Grills</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor Performance Area</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace Existing Impervious Surface Area in NE Corner</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horseshoe, Bocce Ball and Shuffleboard Areas</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Public Parking Spaces</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve “Veterans Memorial Island” Area</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 2008 – 2013 AREA AND FACILITY DEVELOPMENT—FREEMAN PARK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2008 – 2013 PROJECT</th>
<th>CURRENT STATUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bike Racks</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2008 – 2013 AREA AND FACILITY DEVELOPMENT—MCDONALD PARK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2008 – 2013 PROJECT</th>
<th>CURRENT STATUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remove Whirl-A-Round</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Playground Equipment</td>
<td>Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace Water Fountain</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscaping and Benches</td>
<td>Partially completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen Building with Landscaping</td>
<td>Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor Basketball Goal/Court</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horseshoe Pit</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2008 – 2013 AREA AND FACILITY DEVELOPMENT—MIKE CHAPPEL PARK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2008 – 2013 PROJECT</th>
<th>CURRENT STATUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Replace Lighting System and Fencing</td>
<td>Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace/Repair Ball Field Turf</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Irrigation Water System</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concession/Restroom Facilities</td>
<td>Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playground Equipment</td>
<td>Partially Completed, Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lighted Outdoor Basketball Court</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picnic Shelter, Tables, Grills and Water Fountains</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Fountains</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace Dirt Parking Areas</td>
<td>Dropped From Consideration at this Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscaping</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennis Court Lighting System</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 2008 – 2013 AREA AND FACILITY DEVELOPMENT—BEYOND 2012

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2008 – 2013 PROJECT</th>
<th>CURRENT STATUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community Indoor Aquatics (Swimming Pool) Complex</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Recreation Center</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Purpose Sports Complex</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observation Deck/Platform</td>
<td>Dropped From Consideration at this Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation Facility in Central Business District (CMD)</td>
<td>Partially Completed, Continued In 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carolina Beach Marina Basin</td>
<td>Dropped From Consideration at this Time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 2008 – 2013 PROGRAMS AND SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROJECT</th>
<th>STATUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Passenger Vehicle</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Events and Tournaments</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On the Oceanfront Beach and Estuarine Waters</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volleyball, Karate, Flag Football, Kick Boxing, Tennis, Swimming and Water Safety</td>
<td>Partially Completed, Continued In 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older Adults and Senior Citizens</td>
<td>Partially Completed, Continued In 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soccer, Basketball and Baseball/Softball Leagues</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## PROGRAMS AND SERVICES—BEYOND 2012

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROJECT</th>
<th>STATUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Programs and Services for Community Swimming Pool Complex</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programs and Services for Community Recreation Center</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programs and Services for Multi-Purpose Sports Complex</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downtown Boardwalk</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2008 – 2013 POLICY AND PROCEDURE CONSIDERATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROJECT</th>
<th>STATUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative Partnerships</td>
<td>Partially Completed, Continued In 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Steering Committee</td>
<td>Dropped From Consideration at this Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADA Accessibility Compliance</td>
<td>Partially Completed, Continued In 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean Military Terminal Sunny Point Liaison Committee</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Town Council Member Liaison</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEMA Buy-Out Committee and Plan</td>
<td>Dropped From Consideration at this Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoreline Access Task Force and Plan</td>
<td>Dropped From Consideration at this Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Sports Coaches Certification And Training</td>
<td>Dropped From Consideration at this Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adopt-A-Park/Sponsor-A-Park Program</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks and Recreation Foundation</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Year Capital Improvements Budget</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

POLICY AND PROCEDURE CONSIDERATIONS—BEYOND 2012

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROJECT</th>
<th>STATUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Builder’s and/or Impact Fees Certification of Parks and Playground Equipment</td>
<td>Moved to 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2008 – 2013 PERSONNEL CONSIDERATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROJECT</th>
<th>STATUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parks Maintenance Specialist</td>
<td>Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks Program Specialist</td>
<td>Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation Leader</td>
<td>Hired Part-Time Recreation Assistant and Requested 2 Additional Part-Time Recreation Assistants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Education Center Supervisor</td>
<td>Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Education Center Specialist</td>
<td>Continued in 2017 – 2022 Master Plan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New Hanover County Comprehensive Parks and Recreation Master Plan—

2009

A review of the New Hanover County Comprehensive Parks and Recreation Master Plan adopted by the New Hanover County Commissioners in May, 2009 yielded the following information:

GENERAL COMMENTS

- Develop a county-wide greenway and bike plan and system
- Expand opportunities for water access in New Hanover County

2007 Town of Carolina Beach Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA)

Land-Use Plan Update

- Input Identification—Programs, Services, Areas and Facilities

- Improve boater access to the harbor area by establishing an area in the harbor for boats to be permanently moored (Mooring Field)
- Maximize use of the municipal marina by installing some signage to educate the public about various environmental issues; dredging shallow areas in the marina; and, expanding the dockage available for transient boaters
- Develop additional boat launch facilities in the harbor and Myrtle Grove Sound areas through either public acquisition of land for such facilities or encouraging private land owners to construct additional dry stack storage facilities near the harbor area
- Use the “dredge hole” and surrounding lands to construct a large regional boat launch facility
- Maintain and where possible improve existing public access facilities along the harbor
- Maximize public access to the beaches and the public trust waters of the Town of Carolina Beach

Although most public street ends on the ocean side in Carolina Beach are used and dedicated as public access points, the town would like to establish a Shoreline Access Plan to address public access needs along Myrtle Grove Sound and to increase parking and accessibility at existing access facilities. The town has 16 neighborhood access sites along 3.5 miles of beach (Avg. 2.3 per
half mile), 2 regional access sites roughly in the center of the beach strand, and several local access points (public street ends). Continued improved and managed access with CAMA-approved parking and restroom facilities for the Freeman Park (North End) beach strand area will be established in 2005

- The town would like to increase public access by exploring the feasibility of converting public or private lands that are threatened by erosion or other severe and continuous natural hazards to dedicated public access sites
- Due to the limited surface area of public trust waters for use and enjoyment by the public, the town wishes to discourage certain activities and facilities such as private mooring fields. However, the town wishes to explore the feasibility of public mooring fields, to attract transient and recreation boaters to the town and boost the local economy
- Provide a uniform system of signs that clearly identify all public access ways, access boundaries, vista points, bicycle paths, specific shoreline destinations and areas where access is hazardous and/or restricted
- The opportunity for pedestrian or bike path interconnectivity should also be a consideration in planning for public parking areas

**Input Identification—Policy and Procedure Considerations**

- Develop a strategy for improving the existing public access sites along the harbor and Myrtle Grove Sound
- Develop a strategy for managing users conflicts among competing uses of the shoreline, public trust waters, and submerged lands

**Master Development Plan for the Town of Carolina Beach—May 2008**

**GENERAL COMMENTS**

- Recommended to provide a diversity of activity and accommodations for visitors to the Town of Carolina Beach
- Recommended to develop an Environmental Education Center within the town limits of the Town of Carolina Beach. The Center would comprise 2 buildings: one within Lake Park and the other where Woody Hewett Avenue connects with Lake Park Boulevard. The 2 facilities would be connected by a pedestrian bridge of Lake Park Boulevard
The State of North Carolina 2007 Outdoor Recreation Survey rated ten (10) outdoor activities as having “high priority support” for public funding: walking for pleasure, tent and vehicular camping, picnicking, visiting historic sites, freshwater fishing, visiting natural areas, beach activities, visiting zoos, using playground equipment and attending outdoor cultural events.

Recommended to establish the Boardwalk area as the primary destination in Carolina Beach and the focal point of civic activities.

Recommended to create a unique “sense of place” at the Boardwalk that is distinct to Carolina Beach and provides a clear identify for the town.

Recommended to preserve and enhance visual and physical access to the ocean.

Recommended to develop an integrated system of multi-use trails and bicycle lanes that connect attractions and facilities and serves as a recreational feature of the town.
Recommended to develop a comprehensive circulation network that integrates vehicular, pedestrian, and bicycle systems as a key organizing element of the Town of Carolina Beach.

Recommended to develop an integrated system of pedestrian oriented streets, multi-use trails and bicycle lanes that knit the community together and reach out from the CBD.

Recommended to develop a trio of new public park spaces that offer a greater diversity of recreational opportunities for residents and visitors and connect the integrated system of pedestrian oriented streets, multi-use trials and bicycle lanes.
There is the potential to redesign the existing Community Center on 3rd Street to better serve the needs and desires of Carolina Beach residents. The redevelopment could include a senior center, a youth center, daycare facility, public library and multi-purpose rooms.

Develop the Boardwalk Core Area East (between Canal Drive and the beach) into a public park and green space with a pier extending into the ocean.

Recommended to create a more walkable community with strong pedestrian connections to key attractions and destinations throughout the CBD.

Proposed a Zoning Ordinance regulation requiring an open space dedication equal to the footprint of any new proposed building.

Proposed a Zoning Ordinance regulation incorporating an open space dedication as a requirement of any Planned Unit Development approval.

Proposed a Zoning Ordinance regulation developing an incentive program for commercial development based on open space dedication.

Proposed an Eco Plan Development for Lake Park Area that details how the Environmental Education Center should be programmed and developed.
The highlights of the recommendations and needs as identified by the Master Development Plan for the Town of Carolina Beach—May 2008 in a non-priority order are:

1) Develop an Environmental Education Center

2) Develop an integrated system of multi-use trails and bicycle lanes that connect attractions and facilities and serves as a recreational feature of the town

3) Develop an integrated system of pedestrian oriented streets, multi-use trails and bicycle lanes that knit the community together and reach out from the Central Business District (CBD)

4) Develop a trio of new public park spaces that offer a greater diversity of recreational opportunities for residents and visitors and connect the integrated system of pedestrian oriented streets, multi-use trials and bicycle lanes

5) Create a more walkable community with strong pedestrian connections to key attractions and destinations throughout the CBD

6) Redesign the existing Community Center on 3rd Street to better serve the needs and desires of Carolina Beach residents. The redevelopment could include a senior center, a youth center, day care facility, public library and multi-purpose rooms

7) Establish Zoning Ordinance regulations requiring an open space dedication

**Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan—February 2011**

**GENERAL COMMENTS**

- Proposed the construction of a total of nineteen (19) miles of bicycle multi-use paths for the Town of Carolina Beach
  - Identified a total of forty-eight (48) projects to contribute to a more bicycle friendly environment and to provide interconnectivity to the various town destinations

- Recommended the adoption of programs and policies to support the bicycle multi-use transportation plan upon completion
  - Bicycle Multi-Use Plan Enhancements
    - Educational Programs
      - Bike Rodeos
      - Bicycle Helmet Use Forums
Police-on-Bicycles Program
Safe Routes to School Program (SRTS)
Public Awareness Program
Bicycle Friendly Community Program
Smart Cycling Program
National Bike Month Program
Bicycle Parking Program
  • Beach access areas
  • Lake Park
  • Boardwalk/Pavilion area

Policies
Bicycle Parking Ordinance
Bicycle Multi-Use Network Funding
Bicycle Multi-Use Network Maintenance
Bicycle Boardwalk Policy
Bicycle Contraflow Policy
Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan Update Policy

Action Steps to be Completed by Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department

Adopt the Plan
  • January 2011

Adopt Bicycle Standards
  • Spring 2011

Enhance Bicycle Parking at Key Destinations
  • Spring 2011

Create High Priority Short Term Projects Implementation Schedule
  • Summer 2011

Seek Funding Opportunities per Schedule
  • Fall 2011/On-Going

Launch Programs as New Project Phases are Built
  • Spring 2012/On-Going

Establish Bicycle Multi-Use Path Maintenance Schedule
  • Continuous/On-Going

Reassess Project Priorities
  • 2014

Update Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan
  • 2016/On-Going
GENERAL COMMENTS

- Introducing sidewalks, bicycle lanes and traffic-calming devices on Carolina Beach Avenue North and Canal Drive
- Adding a landscaped median, bicycle lanes, expanded sidewalks on US 421 between Harper Avenue and Charlotte. Relocating parking to the adjacent blocks on Harper Avenue and Cape Fear Boulevard
- Establishing bicycle lanes on US 421 south from Charlotte to Carolina Sands

Input Identification—Programs, Services, Areas and Facilities

- Improve boater access to the harbor area by establishing an area in the harbor for boats to be permanently moored (Mooring Field)
- Maximize use of the municipal marina by installing some signage to educate the public about various environmental issues; dredging shallow areas in the marina; and, expanding the dockage available for transient boaters
- Develop additional boat launch facilities in the harbor and Myrtle Grove Sound areas through either public acquisition of land for such facilities or encouraging private land owners to construct additional dry stack storage facilities near the harbor area
- Use the “dredge hole” and surrounding lands to construct a large regional boat launch facility
- Maintain and where possible improve existing public access facilities along the harbor

Input Identification—Policy and Procedure Considerations

- Develop a strategy for improving the existing public access sites along the harbor and Myrtle Grove Sound
- Develop a strategy for managing users conflicts among competing uses of the shoreline, public trust waters, and submerged lands
Parks, recreation and open space standards are more likely to serve the needs and interests of a community if those standards meet certain specific criteria. In truth, the real measure of a good and practical standard is the level of citizen satisfaction with the standards. In developing parks, recreation and open space standards for the Town of Carolina Beach, the following criteria were considered:

- **Relevance**—the standards should reflect the needs, interests and lifestyles of the community’s residents.
- **People Orientation**—the standards should reflect the unique needs and preferences of specific people in the area being served.
Performance Standards—the standards should provide a basis for measuring achievement of community objectives. They should measure the quality of parks, recreation and open space services rather than simply the quantity.

Feasibility—the standards should be attainable within a reasonable timeframe and with available funding sources.

Practicality—the standards should be simple to understand and apply. They should be based on sound planning principles, information and a credible development process. They should also be flexible enough to handle unanticipated situations and rapidly changing needs.

The United States has experienced rapid and in some locals extreme socioeconomic and demographic shifts over the last decade. Accompanying these shifts has been the realization that every community has its own unique blend of social and economic characteristics that define it. Therefore, each community must be considered on an individual basis in order to tailor the most appropriate range, quantity and quality of parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities within fiscal limits.

The national and state parks and recreation standards presented in this section of the Master Plan were utilized strictly as guidelines and benchmarks for comparison in the preparation of the Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan. These national and state standards were not judged to be requirements. They were considered to be subjective recommendations that necessitated modification in order to meet the specific and particular demands and requirements of the Town of Carolina Beach. The standards served only as tenets for what national and state professional agencies and organizations in the field of parks and recreation consider adequate and acceptable types and numbers of parks and recreation programs, services, areas and facilities. They were compiled by and proposed by the National Recreation and Park Association (NRPA) and the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NCDEQ), Division of Parks and Recreation.
These national and state standards provided a starting point for establishing unique and specific local standards for parks, recreation and open space development for the Town of Carolina Beach. It is appropriate to state that the NRPA, in a 1995 report entitled “Park, Recreation, Open Space and Greenway Guidelines”, reached the conclusion that there are no “national standards” for parks, recreation and open space development. In fact, the report reaffirms that notion that each local community is unique, and that standards reflecting the local community’s “uniqueness” should be established. This is the approach that was utilized and implemented in constructing standards for the Town of Carolina Beach.

The Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan analysis considered and evaluated two types of parks and recreation standards: 1) the total acreage of parkland and open space recommended for inclusion within a park, recreation and open space system; and, 2) the programs, services, and facilities necessary to adequately meet the parks, recreation and open space needs of the citizens of Wrightsville Beach. The Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan incorporates these park standards in its recommendations for evaluating the current parks, recreation and open space system and for establishing a plan of action to meet future growth patterns.

Parks, Open Space and GreenwaysClassifications

A comprehensive parks, recreation and open space system is made up of a variety of park types. These park types range from very large Nature Preserves or Regional Parks, often encompassing hundreds of acres, to the very small neighborhood and mini-parks, sometimes less than one acre. Some of these park types are the responsibility of governmental entities other than municipalities, such as federal, state or county government. To fully appreciate and understand the Town of Carolina Beach’s role in the provision of parks and recreation services to its citizens, one needs to comprehend the context that makes up a total parks, recreation and open space system.
Nature Preserves—the acquisition and development of Nature Preserves are typically undertaken by federal and state governments

Nature Preserves are typically very large sites, encompassing unique qualities that exemplify the natural features found in the region, the diverse land formations, and the variety of vegetation and wildlife. Examples of the types of facilities provided in a Nature Preserve are environmental centers, camping, nature trials, observation decks, and picnic areas. Open fields for non-structured activities, such as Frisbee throwing or kite flying, are also generally found.

Land chosen for future preserves, or the expansion of existing sites, should contain the previously mentioned characteristics accompanied with natural water features such as lakes, rivers, and creeks. The majority of the site should be reserved for passive recreation, with the remaining acreage utilized for active recreation.

Specific standards and criteria for developing Nature Preserves are as follows:

Service Area: County/Region Wide

Acreage/Population Ratio: 2.5 acres per 1,000 persons

Desirable Range: 150 – 1,000 acres with adequate area to encompass the resources to be preserved and managed

Typical Facilities:

- Environmental Center
- Equestrian Center
- Vending
- Beach
- Swimming
- Nature Trails
- Boat Docks
- Parking
- RV Camping
- Picnic Tables/Grills
- Restrooms
- Primitive Camping
- Group Camping
- Boating
- Fishing Pier
- Observation Decks
- Picnic Shelters/Grills
- Caretaker’s House

Specialty areas and facilities may be added to or substituted for other areas and facilities, depending on regional/community needs or special site characteristics.
Regional Parks—the acquisition and development of Regional Parks typically fall within the responsibility of county government

Regional Parks are typically large sites that provide a wide and varied range of both active and passive recreational opportunities. These parks are intended to serve a substantial number of people who are willing to spend travel time to visit the sites. Examples of the types of areas and facilities provided in a Regional Park are sports complexes, swimming pools, nature trails, fitness trails, restrooms, parking, concessions, picnic shelters, playgrounds, amphitheaters, recreation centers, picnic areas, boating facilities and open play areas.

Land selected for Regional Parks should be located on major transportation corridors and easily accessible by a large number of citizens. The majority of the site should be reserved and utilized for active recreation with adequate provision for passive recreation.

Specific standards and criteria for developing Regional Parks are as follows:

- **Service Area:** 8-mile radius—typically serves a population base of approximately 60,000
- **Acreage/Population Ratio:** 2.5 acres per 1,000
- **Desirable Range:** 125 – 500 acres
- **Desirable Size:** +250 acres
- **Minimum Size:** 125 acres
- **Typical Features:** Picnic Shelters/Grills, Picnic Tables/Grills, Nature Trails, Tennis Complex, Tournament Baseball Fields, Playground, Tournament Softball Fields, Fitness Trails
- **Specialty Features:** Swimming Pool, Recreation Center

Specialty areas and facilities may be added to or substituted for other areas and facilities, depending on regional/community needs or special site characteristics.
Community Parks—the acquisition and development of Community Parks typically fall within the responsibility of county and municipal governments

Community Parks provide a full range of facilities to support tournament competition for athletic and league sports. These parks also present opportunities for non-traditional types of recreation. Activities that generate large crowds, such as special events and tournament competitions, are well suited for Community Parks, where adequate space and parking are provided. Approximately fifty percent (50%) of a Community Park should be developed for only passive recreation. These relatively undisturbed areas may serve as buffers around the park or act as buffers between active areas and facilities.

Community Parks should have varying topography and vegetative communities. Forested areas should have a variety of tree species. Cleared areas should be present for placing active recreation areas and facilities. One or more natural water features, such as a lake, river, or creek should be included in a Community Park. Parkland should also be contiguous and strategically located in order to be accessible to all users within the service area.

Specific standards and criteria for developing Community Parks are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Area:</th>
<th>.5 – 3 mile radius—typically serves several neighborhoods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acreage/Population Ratio:</td>
<td>5 – 8 acres per 1,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desirable Range:</td>
<td>15 – 100 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desirable Size:</td>
<td>+25 acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typical Facilities:</td>
<td>Recreation Center, Playground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Picnic Shelters/Grills, Basketball Court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Picnic Tables/Grills, Tennis Courts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nature Trails, Restrooms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tournament Baseball Fields, Parking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tournament Softball Fields, Volleyball Courts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concessions, Soccer Fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nature Trails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Facilities:</td>
<td>Golf Course, Swimming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beaches, Environmental Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boating, Equestrian Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Amphitheater, Fishing Pier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boat Docks, Observation Decks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marina Operations, Swimming Pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fitness Course, Paddle Boats</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sports Complex—the acquisition and development of a Sports Complex typically falls within the responsibility of county or municipal governments

A Sports Complex functions as the major source of active recreation in the local community. Programs, services and activities found at a Sports Complex are similar to those in a Community Park, but are developed to support tournament competition. Passive recreation experiences and opportunities are generally limited, but may be found in undisturbed areas, preferably within the surrounding buffers.

Sites for Sports Complexes should be relatively flat to alleviate excessive grading and land preparation for active areas and facilities. Sites without significant vegetation or natural features are preferable since most of the land will be developed for active recreation such as athletic fields. Sites should be easily accessible from major thoroughfares. Direct access to residential areas should be limited and buffers provided adjacent to residential areas.

Specific standards and criteria for developing a Sports Complex are as follows:

Service Area: 3 – 5 mile radius
Acreage/Population Ratio: 2.5 acres per 1,000 persons
Desirable Range: 80 – 100 acres
Desirable Size: +100 acres
Typical Features: Playgrounds, Picnic Shelter/Grills
Basketball Courts, Nature Trail
Tennis Courts, Baseball Fields
Softball Fields, Benches
Parking, Multi-Purpose Fields
Service Yard, Volleyball Courts
Restrooms/Concessions
Tournament Level Soccer Fields
Tournament Level Baseball/Softball Fields
Tournament Level Tennis Complex
Alternate Facilities: Recreation Center, Running Track
Amphitheater, Observation Decks

Specialty areas and facilities may be added to or substituted for other areas and facilities, depending on community needs or special site characteristics.
District Parks—the acquisition and development of District Parks typically fall within the responsibility of municipal government

District Parks function as the major source of active recreation in the neighborhoods they serve. Activities are similar to those found in Community Parks, but are not developed to support tournament competition. Their smaller size often requires District Parks to be more intensely developed than the Community Parks. Passive recreation opportunities are found in the undisturbed areas, preferably within surrounding buffers.

Sites for District Parks should be relatively flat to alleviate excessive grading of active areas and facilities. Where possible, there should be an equal balance of wooded and cleared areas. If a natural water feature is present, the adjoining land should be developed primarily with passive recreation. Accessibility to neighborhoods should also be a consideration when choosing a site for a District Park.

**Specific standards and criteria for developing a District Park are as follows:**

- **Service Area:** 1 – 2 ½ mile radius
- **Acreage/Population Ratio:** 5 acres per 1,000 persons
- **Desirable Range:** 20 – 100 acres
- **Desirable Size:** +50 acres
- **Typical Features:**
  - Playgrounds
  - Basketball Courts
  - Tennis Courts
  - Softball Fields
  - Parking
  - Service Yard
  - Soccer Fields
  - Nature Trail
  - Baseball Fields
  - Benches
  - Multi-Purpose Fields
  - Volleyball
  - Picnic Shelter/Grills
  - Multi-Purpose Fields
- **Alternate Facilities:**
  - Recreation Center
  - Football Fields
  - Boating
  - Observation Decks
  - Swimming Pool
  - Tennis Center
  - Running Trail
  - Amphitheater
  - Fishing Piers
  - Fitness Course

50% of Site to Remain Undeveloped

Specialty areas and facilities may be added to or substituted for other areas and facilities, depending on community needs or special site characteristics.
Neighborhood Parks—the acquisition and development of Neighborhood Parks typically fall within the responsibility of municipal government

Neighborhood Parks offer the local citizens a convenient source of accessible recreation and serve as the basic unit of the parks and recreation system. These parks are located in residential areas and usually within walking distance of the areas served and provide a variety of activities to interest all age groups. While their small size requires intense development, fifty percent (50%) of each site should remain undisturbed to serve as a buffer between the park and adjacent land owners and users.

Specific standards and criteria for developing Neighborhood Parks are as follows:

Service Area: ¼ - ½ mile radius to serve walk-in recreation needs of surrounding neighborhood population
Acreage/Population Ratio: 1 acre per 1,000 persons
Desirable Range: 5 – 25 acres
Desirable Size: + 15 acres
Typical Facilities:
- Playground
- Softball Field
- Multi-Purpose Field
- Picnic Shelters/Grills
- Picnic Tables/Grills
- Benches
- 50% of Site to Remain Undeveloped
Alternate Facilities:
- Basketball Courts
- Baseball Field
- Picnic Shelters/Grills
- Benches
- Tennis Courts
- Nature Trail
- Fitness Course

These areas and facilities may be added to or substituted for other areas and facilities, depending on community needs or special site characteristics.
Mini-Parks—the acquisition and development of Mini-Parks typically fall within the responsibility of municipal government

Mini-Park is the smallest park classification. Mini-Parks are often very small in size and are only easily accessible by the citizens immediately surrounding the park. These small parks are usually located within walking distance of the area serviced and provide a limited variety of activities to targeted interest groups.

Specific standards and criteria for developing Mini-Parks are as follows:

- **Service Area:** ¼ - ½ mile radius to serve walk-in recreation needs of surrounding population
- **Acreage/Population Ratio:** .25 acres per 1,000 persons
- **Desirable Size:** ½ acre
- **Typical Facilities:** Benches, Picnic Tables/Grills, Playground
- **Specialty Features:** Water Fountain, ½ Basketball Courts, Open Play Area, Landscaped Public Use Areas

These areas and facilities may be added to or substituted for other areas and facilities, depending on community needs or special site characteristics.

School-Parks—the acquisition and development of School-Parks typically fall within the responsibility of municipal and county governments

The joint use of public areas and facilities is a national growing trend. Through joint use both local government and the school system benefit from shared use of areas and facilities and valuable land resources. The School-Park concept takes full advantage of the joint use objective and provides a planned area and/or facility that also maximizes public funding. Historically, elementary and small middle schools provide the ideal setting for a neighborhood park while large middle schools and high schools are suitable for a community park or a sports complex.

Specific standards and criteria for developing School-Parks are as follows:

- **Service Area:** Varies depending upon the type of school and park
- **Desirable Size:** Varies depending upon the type of school and park
- **Typical Facilities:** Varies depending upon the type of school and park
Greenways—the acquisition and development of Greenways typically fall within the responsibility of municipal and county governments

Greenways provide an important component of most municipal and county park systems. A greenway is a corridor of protected open space managed for conservation, recreation and non-motorized transportation. Greenways often follow natural geographic features such as ridge lines, wetlands, streams and rivers, but may also be built along canals, utility corridors, or abandoned rail lines. Widths may vary from thirty (30) to a thousand (1,000) feet. Most greenways include a trail or bike path, but others may be designed strictly for environmental or scenic protection.

Greenways, as vegetated linear parks, provide tree cover, wildlife habitat, and riparian buffers to protect streams. The environmental benefits include reduced storm-water runoff, flood reduction, water quality protection, and preservation of biological diversity. The trails within the greenways provide access between neighborhoods and destination points, opportunity to travel without an automobile, outdoor education classrooms, and close-to-home paths for walking, jogging, bicycling, and other non-motorized forms of transportation. Tree cover and use of bicycles instead of cars provide for better air quality, fewer hard surfaced parking lots, and reduced energy costs.

Specific standards and criteria for developing Greenways are as follows:

Desirable Size: Varies considerably—A thirty (30) feet width is generally considered a minimum

Typical Facilities: Paved and non-paved paths, benches and lighting
Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access Sites—the acquisition and development of Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access Sites typically fall within the responsibility of municipal and county governments

The public’s right of access to beach and coastal waterfront areas is a long-standing tenet of the Public Trust Doctrine with its corresponding issues of Public Trust Rights. One way to guarantee and protect the public’s right to shorelines and waters is for local government to establish public beach and coastal waterfront access sites.

The North Carolina Division of Coastal Management recognizes four (4) types of public access sites: Regional, Neighborhood, Local and Waterfront.

- **Regional**—these access sites are generally the largest of the access sites. There are exceptions, but usually these sites have ample parking (25+), and often have additional facilities such as restrooms, showers and picnic tables.

- **Neighborhood**—these access sites have fewer parking spaces than regional sites and often do not have facilities such as showers or restrooms. However, there are exceptions.

- **Local**—these sites are often simply dune crossovers with little or no associated parking and no facilities. However, bicycle racks may be provided. These are primarily used by pedestrians who reside within a few hundred yards of the site.

- **Waterfront**—these access sites are generally located on estuarine waters in urbanized areas. They vary greatly in the amount of parking and facilities provided.
Boat Access Sites—the acquisition and development of Boat Access Sites typically fall within the responsibility of municipal, county and state governments

Most public boat access sites in North Carolina are designed, constructed and maintained by the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission. However, there are standard construction and design guidelines for boat ramps.

Specific standards and criteria for developing boat access sites are as follows:

Standard Dimensions for Concrete Launch Ramp:

- **Length**—varies by site characteristics. Ensure that the bottom of the ramp at Mean Low Water (MLW) will be in at least 3’ of water. The top of the ramp should be at least 1’ above Mean High Water (MHW)
- **Width**—single launch ramp should be at least 14’ wide
- **Thickness**—concrete should be at least 6”.

Launch Ramp Slope:

- Approximately 14%, but can vary from 15% to 12.5%

Construction and Materials:

- **Sub-Grade Preparation**—the concrete ramp should be placed on compacted aggregate which is placed on geo-textile fabric to prevent washout.
- **Push Slab**—use a push slab for the launch ramp below the MLW level. The steel reinforced concrete slab should be cast on upland and allowed to cure for a minimum of 21 days before it is pushed into place. Typically, a 32’L x 14’W x 6”T push slab can be properly placed when the water level is at MLW
- **Cast in Place Section**—once the push slab is cast in place, there should be at least 2 – 3 feet of ramp left above the water line. The remaining ramp should be cast in place
North Carolina Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan (SCORP) 2009 – 2013

Park and Recreation Area Class Names and Descriptions

**Neighborhood Park**—Area for intensive recreation such as field and court games, playground equipment, picnicking and wading pools. 6 – 8 acres is a typical size. Examples include mini-parks serving residential areas, playgrounds, sports field complexes and combination playgrounds/sports fields/passive natural areas.

**Community Park**—Area providing a wide array of active recreational opportunities including a recreation center building, fields, hard surface courts, and picnicking. Natural or landscaped areas are provided for passive recreation. May include a swimming pool or be in conjunction with a school. 10 – 20 acres is a typical size. Examples include large parks/school complexes; recreation center/pool/sports field and court complexes; and community center/park complexes.

**District/Metro Area Park**—Area serving one or more suburban or rural communities. Similar to the Community Park, these areas offer intensive recreation activities and natural environment areas. Typical size is 20 – 100 acres. Examples include intensively developed county parks, developed public recreation sites at large reservoirs, and state recreation areas.

**Local Parks**—Combines Neighborhood, Community and District/Metro Area parks classes described above.

**Regional/State Parks**—Area of natural quality for natural resource-based outdoor recreation. Generally, 80% of the land is reserved for conservation and natural resource management with less than 20% developed for recreation. Typical size is 3,000 – 5,000 acres. Examples include state parks, state recreation areas, state natural areas, educational state forests and large natural resource-based county parks. Activities include nature study, picnicking, camping, fishing, boating, swimming and various trail uses.
**Dispersed Use/Conservancy Area**—Area for protection and management of the natural environment with recreation use as a secondary objective. Certain multiple use management approaches produce natural resource outputs such as timber, agricultural produce and minerals. Examples include state game-lands, multiple use areas of national and state forests, reservoir shoreline buffer lands, and Blue Ridge Parkway acreage. Typical size should be sufficient to protect and manage the primary resource while providing secondary recreational use.

[Image of forested area]

**Wilderness Area**—Area characterized by unmodified natural environment of fairly large size. Low interaction between users and evidence of others is minimal. Motorized use is not permitted. Typical size is 5,000 – 15,000 acres. Examples are congressionally designated National Wildlife Areas.

**Historic/Cultural Area**—Area that preserves, maintains, and interprets buildings and places of archaeological, historical, or cultural significance. Should be of sufficient size to protect and interpret the resource while providing optimum use. Examples include local, state, and national historic sites.

[Image of historic ruins]
NATIONAL RECREATION AND PARK ASSOCIATION
PARKS LEVEL OF SERVICE PER 1,000 POPULATION STANDARDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL PARKLAND</th>
<th>10 ACRES PER 1,000 PERSONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNITY PARKS</td>
<td>8 ACRES PER 1,000 PERSONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2-Mile Service Radius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS</td>
<td>2 ACRES PER 1,000 PERSONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.5-Mile Service Radius</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NRPA AND NCDENR STANDARDS FOR PUBLIC FACILITIES

The National Recreation and Park Association published the Recreation, Park and Open Space Standards and Guidelines, 2012 to provide national guidelines which could serve as an expression of reasonableness and adequacy with respect to quality leisure service delivery. These guidelines are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility</th>
<th>NRPA Standard</th>
<th>NCDEQ Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fields</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Baseball</td>
<td>1/10,000 persons</td>
<td>1/5,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Softball</td>
<td>1/3,000 persons</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Baseball</td>
<td>1/6,000 persons</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Softball</td>
<td>1/5,000 persons</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Football</td>
<td>1/10,000 persons</td>
<td>1/20,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soccer</td>
<td>1/4,000 persons</td>
<td>1/10,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Courts/Pits</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball—Outdoor</td>
<td>1/2,000 persons</td>
<td>1/5,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball—Indoor</td>
<td>1/5,000 persons</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennis</td>
<td>1/2,000 persons</td>
<td>1/2,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volleyball</td>
<td>1/3,000 persons</td>
<td>1/5,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shuffleboard</td>
<td>1/5,000 persons</td>
<td>1/5,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horseshoe</td>
<td>1/2,000 persons</td>
<td>1/5,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Use</td>
<td>1/3,000 persons</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outdoor Areas</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picnic Shelters</td>
<td>1/2,000 persons</td>
<td>1/3,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playgrounds</td>
<td>1/2,000 persons</td>
<td>1/1,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camping</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2.5 sites/1,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archery/Skeet Shooting Area</td>
<td>1/50,000 persons</td>
<td>1/50,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theater</td>
<td>1/20,000 persons</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Specialized Areas</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Center</td>
<td>1/50,000 persons</td>
<td>1/20,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming Pool—25m</td>
<td>1/10,000 persons</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming Pool—50m</td>
<td>1/20,000 persons</td>
<td>1/20,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wading Pool</td>
<td>1/5,000 persons</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golf Course</td>
<td>1/25,000 persons</td>
<td>1/25,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trails—Bicycle</td>
<td>1 mile/2,000 persons</td>
<td>1 mile/1,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trails—Exercise</td>
<td>1 mile/7,500 persons</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trails—Hiking</td>
<td>1 mile/4,000 persons</td>
<td>.4 mile/1,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trails—Jogging</td>
<td>1 mile/2,000 persons</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trails—Nature</td>
<td>1 mile/2,500 persons</td>
<td>.2 mile/1,000 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canoeing—Stream Mileage</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>.2 mile/1,000 persons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TRENDS IN PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE


The 2002 – 2007 and 2010 – 2011 National Survey on Recreation and the Environment (NSRE) is the eighth and most recently published in a series of national surveys started in 1960 by the Outdoor Recreation Resources Review Commission (ORRRC) and now coordinated by the United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service. The survey was accomplished by interviewing approximately 90,000 Americans aged 16 and over in random-digit-dialing telephone samplings. In 2007, the US Forest Service prepared an analysis of responses to the NSRE for residents of North Carolina. Trend information from the survey shows that the number of participants in the following groups of recreational activities has increased by nearly 50 percent in the past decade.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity Type</th>
<th>Percent Participating 1995</th>
<th>Millions of Participants 1995</th>
<th>Percent Participating 2006</th>
<th>Millions of Participants 2006</th>
<th>% Change in Number Participants 1995 – 2006</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trail/Street/Road Activities</td>
<td>66.1</td>
<td>3.713</td>
<td>85.7</td>
<td>5.812</td>
<td>56.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual Sports</td>
<td>20.2</td>
<td>1.137</td>
<td>28.2</td>
<td>1.913</td>
<td>68.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Team Sports</td>
<td>26.5</td>
<td>1.490</td>
<td>21.6</td>
<td>1.468</td>
<td>-1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectator Activities</td>
<td>56.1</td>
<td>23.152</td>
<td>62.4</td>
<td>4.232</td>
<td>34.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing/Learning Activities</td>
<td>68.8</td>
<td>3.865</td>
<td>81.7</td>
<td>5.543</td>
<td>43.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>0.662</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td>1.212</td>
<td>83.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow/Ice Activities</td>
<td>21.8</td>
<td>1.226</td>
<td>28.7</td>
<td>1.949</td>
<td>59.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>0.528</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>0.670</td>
<td>26.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fishing</td>
<td>26.7</td>
<td>1.500</td>
<td>36.7</td>
<td>2.493</td>
<td>66.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boating</td>
<td>28.7</td>
<td>1.612</td>
<td>31.0</td>
<td>2.105</td>
<td>30.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming</td>
<td>50.8</td>
<td>2.856</td>
<td>53.1</td>
<td>3.605</td>
<td>26.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor Adventure Activities</td>
<td>33.0</td>
<td>1.853</td>
<td>51.2</td>
<td>2.475</td>
<td>87.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Activities</td>
<td>67.8</td>
<td>3.811</td>
<td>88.2</td>
<td>5.986</td>
<td>57.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>27.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>40.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Percent of United States Residents of Age 16 or Older Participating in Selected Outdoor Recreation Activities, 2007 and 2010 – 2011**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Walking for Pleasure</td>
<td>85.0%</td>
<td>84.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Gatherings Outdoors</td>
<td>74.0%</td>
<td>74.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming, Diving, etc.</td>
<td>61.3%</td>
<td>66.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sightseeing</td>
<td>52.7%</td>
<td>60.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing/Photographing Other Wildlife</td>
<td>50.2%</td>
<td>54.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picnicking</td>
<td>51.7%</td>
<td>47.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing/Photographing Wild Birds</td>
<td>35.7%</td>
<td>41.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boating</td>
<td>35.5%</td>
<td>38.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicycling</td>
<td>37.5%</td>
<td>35.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fishing</td>
<td>34.2%</td>
<td>35.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow/Ice Activities</td>
<td>24.9%</td>
<td>26.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developed Camping</td>
<td>23.8%</td>
<td>21.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primitive Camping</td>
<td>14.5%</td>
<td>12.4%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**2015 – 2020 North Carolina Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan (NC SCORP)**


**Most Popular Outdoor Recreation Activities for North Carolina Residents By Percent Participation**

- Visit a Beach or Lake                       | 69%
- Walk for Pleasure or Exercise               | 61%
- Visiting Parks or Historic Sites            | 60%
- Participate in Hiking Trails                | 59%
- Freshwater Fishing—Bank or Pier             | 58%
- Viewing Scenery                             | 52%
- Fishing Freshwater—Boat                     | 50%
- Nature Viewing                              | 50%
- Swimming—Boat                               | 50%
- Gardening                                   | 49%
- Canoeing/Kayaking                           | 45%
Why North Carolinians Recreate

- Be Outdoors: 93%
- Have Fun: 87%
- Relaxation: 78%
- To Be Closer to Nature: 64%
- To Be with Family and Friends: 63%
- It is Free and/or Affordable: 60%
- Exercise or Physical Fitness: 59%
- Visit/See New Places and Things: 57%
- Solitude—To Spend Time by Myself: 49%
- Escape Urban Setting: 43%
- To Learn: 39%
- For the Challenge: 28%

Percentage of North Carolina Residents Participating in Developed-Setting Activities

- Walk for Pleasure: 82%
- Family Gathering: 74.6%
- Gardening or Landscaping: 65.4%
- Driving for Pleasure: 58.2%
- Picnicking: 50%
- Yard Games (e.g. horseshoes): 38.5%
- Bicycling: 31%
- Attend Outdoor Concerts, Plays, etc.: 30.6%
- Horseback Riding: 7.8%
### Percentage of North Carolina Residents Participating In Nature-Based Land Activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Visit a Primitive Area</td>
<td>29.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day Hiking</td>
<td>29.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visit a Farm</td>
<td>28.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive Off-Road (Any Type)</td>
<td>20.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developed Camping</td>
<td>20.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain Biking</td>
<td>15.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primitive Camping</td>
<td>14.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting (Any Type)</td>
<td>9.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backpacking</td>
<td>8.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horseback Riding on Trails</td>
<td>7.3%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Percentage of North Carolina Residents Participating In Water-Based Activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Visit a Beach</td>
<td>45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming in an Outdoor Pool</td>
<td>39.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming in Lakes, Streams, etc.</td>
<td>39.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boating (Any Type)</td>
<td>31%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor-boating</td>
<td>22.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rafting</td>
<td>9.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canoeing</td>
<td>6.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sailing</td>
<td>3.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kayaking</td>
<td>3.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowing</td>
<td>2.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshwater Fishing</td>
<td>30.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warm-water Fishing</td>
<td>25.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visit Other Waterside (Besides Beach)</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saltwater Fishing</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coldwater Fishing</td>
<td>11.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use Personal Watercraft</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Percentage of North Carolina Residents Participating in Individual Sports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Running or Jogging</td>
<td>28.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennis Outdoors</td>
<td>14.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golf</td>
<td>13.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-Line Skating</td>
<td>9.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handball or Racquetball</td>
<td>3.1%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Barriers to Participation in Outdoor Recreation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Barrier</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lack of Time</td>
<td>59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of Available Facilities</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical or Health Limitation</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality or Condition of Facilities</td>
<td>13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefer Indoor Activities</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Concerns</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Public Managers’ Perception of Difficulty of Meeting Public Needs

- Growing Population: 72%
- Youth Programming: 65%
- Accessible Facilities: 61%
- Undeveloped Park Land: 57%
- Adventure Programming: 54%
- Diverse Cultures: 54%
- Walking and Biking Paths: 53%
- Senior Citizens: 53%
- Athletic Fields: 48%
- Aquatic Facilities: 46%
- Swimming, Boating, Fishing: 43%
- Dog Parks: 38%

Types of Recreation Areas Ranked as Urgently Needed

- Linear Parks: 67%
- Nature Parks: 67%
- Trail Linkages: 57%
- Cultural Parks: 57%
- Community Parks: 55%
- Specialty Parks: 54%
- Camping Areas: 47%
- Sports Complexes: 47%
- Neighborhood Park: 44%
- District Park: 44%
- State Park: 42%
- Waterfront Park: 37%
- Equestrian Park: 31%

Types of Recreation Facilities Ranked as Urgently Needed

- Unpaved Trails for Walking and Hiking: 62%
- Picnic Shelters: 59%
- Wildlife Observation Sites: 54%
- Paved Trails for Walking, Hiking, Skating or Biking: 53%
- Multi-Use Fields: 48%
- Canoe/Kayak Launches: 47%
- Mountain Bike Trails: 47%
- Nature Centers: 47%
- Playgrounds: 46%
- Soccer Fields: 43%
- Swimming Pools: 42%
- Picnic Areas: 41%
### Percentage of North Carolina Residents Participating In Outdoor Recreation Activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Visit a Beach or Lake</td>
<td>69%</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>Spectator Activities</td>
<td>18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Walking for Pleasure or Exercise</td>
<td>61%</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Dog Parks</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Visiting Parks or Historical Sites</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Frisbee/Disc Golf/Kite Flying</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Hiking—Trails</td>
<td>59%</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>Quad/All-Terrain Vehicle Driving</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Fishing—Freshwater, Bank/Pier</td>
<td>58%</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Collecting—Flowers/Insects/Rocks</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Viewing Scenery</td>
<td>52%</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Water Skiing/Jet Skiing</td>
<td>13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Fishing—Freshwater, Boat</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>Basketball—Outdoor</td>
<td>13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Nature Viewing</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>SCUBA/Snorkeling</td>
<td>13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Swimming—All Types</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Skiing—Down Hill</td>
<td>12%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Gardening</td>
<td>49%</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Tennis</td>
<td>11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Hunting—Gun</td>
<td>47%</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>Horseback Riding—Trails</td>
<td>11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Shooting—Target Firing Range</td>
<td>46%</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>Horseback Riding—General</td>
<td>11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Boating—Power, Freshwater</td>
<td>46%</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>Soccer</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Canoeing/Kayaking</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>Utility Terrain Vehicle—Mod. Golf Cart</td>
<td>9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Picnicking</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>Splash Pool</td>
<td>9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Fishing—Saltwater, On- Shore/Pier</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>Volleyball/Badminton</td>
<td>9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Camping—Developed Site</td>
<td>44%</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>Football—Playing</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Fishing—Saltwater, Boat</td>
<td>37%</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>Rappelling/Rock Climbing</td>
<td>8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Outdoor Fairs/Festivals</td>
<td>37%</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Geocaching</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Driving for Pleasure</td>
<td>34%</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Surfing—All Types</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Camping—Primitive</td>
<td>34%</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>Motorized Trail Biking/Dirt Biking</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Backpacking</td>
<td>33%</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>Orienteering</td>
<td>6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Visiting Zoos</td>
<td>33%</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>Sailing—Saltwater</td>
<td>6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Nature Photography</td>
<td>33%</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Sailing—Freshwater</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Shooting—Skeet</td>
<td>31%</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>Radio—Remote Control Models</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Bird Watching</td>
<td>31%</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>CrossFit Training</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Boating—Power, Saltwater</td>
<td>31%</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>Skiing—Cross Country/Snow Shoeing</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Open Space Park—Relaxing</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>Skateboarding</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Archery</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>Spelunking (Cave)</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Bicycling—On-Road</td>
<td>28%</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Roller-skating</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Jogging—Running for Exercise</td>
<td>26%</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>Other—Please Specify</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Hunting—Bow</td>
<td>26%</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>Rollerblading/Inline Skating</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Golf—18-Hole, 9-Hole, Driving Range</td>
<td>22%</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>Swimming—Competitive</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Bicycling—BMX/Off-Road</td>
<td>22%</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>Ice Skating—Outside</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Playground Activities</td>
<td>22%</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>Triathlon</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Tubing</td>
<td>22%</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>Shuffleboard</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>4WD—Other High Clearance Vehicle</td>
<td>21%</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>Lacrosse</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Baseball/Softball</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Windsurfing/Kitesurfing</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Water Parks</td>
<td>18%</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>Rugby</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Golf/Miniature</td>
<td>18%</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Cricket</td>
<td>0.3%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Longer, Healthier Lives

The North Carolina population is aging as “Baby Boomers” retire, birth rates have slowed and average life expectancy increases. The median age in the state rose from 26.5 years old in 1970 to 36.2 years old in 2000. The 2010 median age for North Carolina was 37.4 and this number is projected to continue to increase in the years ahead. People are living longer. Improved living conditions, medical discoveries, advances in healthcare and knowledge about the effects of lifestyle have all contributed to the longer lives. Questions about how long life spans can be extended through discoveries of biological research are being debated, but the trend of increased life expectancy is projected to continue. Lifestyle choices, including participating in recreation and exercise, can affect an individual’s life span.

Life Expectancy at Birth, 1900-2009

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AVERAGE</td>
<td>49.2</td>
<td>56.4</td>
<td>63.6</td>
<td>69.9</td>
<td>73.9</td>
<td>75.4</td>
<td>77.8</td>
<td>78.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MALE</td>
<td>47.9</td>
<td>49.9</td>
<td>57.7</td>
<td>65.5</td>
<td>70.1</td>
<td>71.8</td>
<td>75.2</td>
<td>76.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEMALE</td>
<td>50.7</td>
<td>57.4</td>
<td>65.9</td>
<td>73.2</td>
<td>77.6</td>
<td>78.8</td>
<td>80.4</td>
<td>81.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: National Vital Statistics System

Not only are lives getting longer, but they are likely to be healthier at all ages. Continued improved medical care, drug discoveries, biotechnology advances and technological innovations are expected. Even with millions more people reaching retirement age, the number of people in nursing homes declined nationwide during the 1990s, according to surveys by the Duke Center for Demographic Studies. The center also found that Medicare recipients are much less likely to be disabled than 20 years ago. Healthy people are more likely to participate in outdoor recreation. With longer and healthier lives, people are remaining active in their chosen activities longer in life, creating additional demand for outdoor recreation areas and facilities.

While the elderly participate in outdoor recreation less frequently than younger persons, they participate more frequently than in past years. An increasing interest in physical fitness and improved health has led to more participation. When higher participation rates are coupled with large increases in the over-65 age group, the elderly
will demand services to a much greater degree than they do now. Increased demand can therefore be expected for activities that have high participation by older Americans. These include walking, sightseeing, attending family gatherings, visiting a beach or waterside, picnicking, visiting a historic site or nature center, bird-watching and attending sporting events. Older Americans also participate in a wide variety of other outdoor recreation activities including wildlife viewing, attending concerts, nature study, fishing, swimming, motor boating, biking and golf. Participation in team sports and other physically demanding activities are, as one might expect, considerably higher for the young and middle-aged than for the elderly. (National Survey on Recreation and the Environment, 2000)

Surveys designed to determine the demand for parks, recreation and open space have been conducted by the National Sporting Goods Association (NSGA), the State of North Carolina and by various other associations and organizations.

**2011 National Sporting Goods Association (NSGA) Survey**

The National Sporting Goods Association (NSGA) conducts an annual survey of sports participation. “Sports Participation in 2011: Series I” repeats the highly successful participation study done by NSGA over the past 25 years, measuring data on the annual number of participants in each sport, the frequency of participation (number of days of participation in 2011), total days of participation, and the mean (average) and median (mid-point) number of days of participation. This study is based on an online survey of more than 55,000 U.S. households, and was conducted for NSGA by Irwin Broh Research using the TNS panel.
## 2011 Sports Participation

**Ranked by Total Population**

Participated more than once (in millions)

Seven (7) years of age and older

Percent change is from 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sport</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Percent Change</th>
<th>Sport</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Percent Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Walking</td>
<td>97.1</td>
<td>1.3%</td>
<td>Table Tennis</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>-15.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercising with Equipment</td>
<td>55.5</td>
<td>0.3%</td>
<td>Softball</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>-4.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming</td>
<td>46.0</td>
<td>-11.4%</td>
<td>Volleyball</td>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>-5.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camping</td>
<td>42.8</td>
<td>-4.3%</td>
<td>Saltwater Fishing</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>-0.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerobic Exercising</td>
<td>42.0</td>
<td>8.9%</td>
<td>Dart Throwing</td>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>-11.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicycle Riding</td>
<td>39.1</td>
<td>-1.6%</td>
<td>Tackle Football</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>-3.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiking</td>
<td>39.1</td>
<td>3.8%</td>
<td>Kayaking</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>26.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running/Jogging</td>
<td>38.7</td>
<td>8.9%</td>
<td>Alpine Skiing</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>-7.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowling</td>
<td>34.9</td>
<td>-10.6%</td>
<td>Skateboarding</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>-14.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work-Out at Club</td>
<td>34.5</td>
<td>-4.6%</td>
<td>Archery</td>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>-3.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weightlifting</td>
<td>29.1</td>
<td>-7.4%</td>
<td>In-Line Roller Skating</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>-18.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshwater Fishing</td>
<td>28.0</td>
<td>-6.4%</td>
<td>Mountain Biking</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>-17.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball</td>
<td>26.1</td>
<td>-2.9%</td>
<td>Paintball Games</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>-13.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yoga</td>
<td>21.6</td>
<td>6.9%</td>
<td>Target Shooting</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>0.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golf</td>
<td>20.9</td>
<td>-4.3%</td>
<td>Hunting with Bow &amp; Arrow</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>-0.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Billiards/Pool</td>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>-16.9%</td>
<td>Snowboarding</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>-16.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target Shooting</td>
<td>19.6</td>
<td>-1.2%</td>
<td>Gymnastics</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>7.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boating</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>-17%</td>
<td>Water Skiing</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>-17.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting with Firearms</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>0.6%</td>
<td>Wrestling</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>9.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soccer</td>
<td>13.9</td>
<td>3.0%</td>
<td>Muzzleloading</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>0.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennis</td>
<td>13.1</td>
<td>7.0%</td>
<td>Ice Hockey</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>-9.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baseball</td>
<td>12.3</td>
<td>-1.9%</td>
<td>Lacrosse</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>3.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backpacking</td>
<td>11.6</td>
<td>3.7%</td>
<td>Cross Country Skiing</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>11.5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: National Sporting Goods Association, Mt. Prospect, IL 60056
TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH: FACILITY AND AREA STANDARDS

Minimum standards for public recreational facilities and areas (i.e., Recreation Centers/ multi-purpose facilities, ball fields, pools, courts, trails, playground areas, etc.) proposed for the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department were developed in accordance with industry guidelines established by the National Recreation and Park Association (NRPA) and the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NC DEQ); an identification and understanding of the unique and specific socioeconomic and demographic information related specifically to the Town of Carolina Beach; and, input from staff and community citizens generated during the needs assessment component of the master plan process. These standards, identified in Table 6.1 “Standards for Public Recreational Facilities and Areas”, are the minimum recreation facility and area standards that should be used in establishing the public recreation facility and area needs for the Town of Carolina Beach.

Table 6.1 “Standards for Public Recreational Facilities and Areas**”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility/Area</th>
<th>NRPA</th>
<th>NC DEQ</th>
<th>Town of Carolina Beach</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIELDS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Baseball/Softball</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
<td>1/5,000</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Baseball/Softball</td>
<td>1/5,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1/1,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Football/Soccer/Multi-Purpose</td>
<td>1/10,000</td>
<td>1/10,000</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COURTS/PITS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball—Indoor</td>
<td>1/5,000</td>
<td>1/5,000</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball—Outdoor</td>
<td>1/5,000</td>
<td>1/5,000</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennis</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickleball</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volleyball</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
<td>1/5,000</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bocce Ball</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OUTDOOR AREAS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picnic Shelter</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playground</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
<td>1/1,000</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Purpose Trail</td>
<td>1 mile/3,000</td>
<td>.4 mile/1,000</td>
<td>2 miles/500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPECIALIZED AREAS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation Center</td>
<td>1/50,000</td>
<td>1/20,000</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teen Center</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Education Center</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming Pool</td>
<td>1/20,000</td>
<td>1/20,000</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golf Course</td>
<td>1/25,000</td>
<td>1/25,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skate Park</td>
<td>1/100,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disc Golf Course</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1/10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitness Center</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor Amphitheater</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog Park</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Garden</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splash Pad</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Access/Boat Launch</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*National, state and local standards for public recreational facility and area development were used as a guide in developing standards for the Town of Carolina Beach. The actual standards developed and established for the Town of Carolina Beach are based on input generated during the public input process and reflect both staff and citizen comments. These standards were also developed with the understanding that the 2015 population of the Town of Carolina Beach was approximately 6,200.
Table 6.2 “Town of Carolina Beach Existing Inventory of Public Recreational Facilities and Areas” depicts the number of existing public recreational facilities and areas (i.e., Recreation Centers/multi-purpose facilities, ball fields, pools, courts, trails, playground areas, etc.) currently maintained and/or operated by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility/Area</th>
<th>Town Standard</th>
<th>Town of Carolina Beach 6,200 Residents in 2015</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIELDS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Baseball/Softball</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Baseball/Softball</td>
<td>1/1,500</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Football/Soccer/Multi-Purpose</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COURTS/PITS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball—Indoor</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball—Outdoor</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
<td>1 Court/6 Goals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennis</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickelball</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volleyball</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bocce Ball</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OUTDOOR AREAS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picnic Shelter</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playground</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Purpose Trail</td>
<td>2 miles/500</td>
<td>1.67 Miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPECIALIZED AREAS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Center/Recreation Center/</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitness Center</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teen Center</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Education Center</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming Pool</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skate Park</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disc Golf Course—18 Posts</td>
<td>1/10,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor Amphitheater</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog Park</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Garden</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splash Pad</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Access/Boat Launch</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Parkland/Open Space Acreage</strong></td>
<td>70 Acres/1,000</td>
<td>331.85 Acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neighborhood Park Acreage</strong></td>
<td>3 Acres/1,000</td>
<td>0.6 Acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Park Acreage</strong></td>
<td>60 Acres/1,000</td>
<td>317.5 Acres</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH: CURRENT FACILITY AND AREA DEMAND

Table 6.3 “Town of Carolina Beach Current Demand for Public Recreational Facilities and Areas” depicts the current demand in 2015 for public recreational facilities and areas (i.e., ball fields, pools, courts, playground areas, trails, etc.) that should be maintained and/or operated by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department based upon town standards.

Table 6.3 “Town of Carolina Beach Current Demand for Public Recreational Facilities and Areas Based on Standards”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility/Area</th>
<th>Town Standard</th>
<th>Town of Carolina Beach 6,200 Residents in 2015</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIELDS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Baseball/Softball</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Baseball/Softball</td>
<td>1/1,500</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Football/Soccer/Multi-Purpose</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COURTS/PITS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball—Indoor</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball—Outdoor</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennis</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickleball</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volleyball</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bocce Ball</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OUTDOOR AREAS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picnic Shelter</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playground</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Purpose Trail</td>
<td>1 mile/500</td>
<td>12 Miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPECIALIZED AREAS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Center/Recreation Center/Fitness Center</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teen Center</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Education Center</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming Pool</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skate Park</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disc Golf Course—18 Posts</td>
<td>1/10,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor Amphitheater</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog Park</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Garden</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splash Pad</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Access/Boat Launch</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Park/Open Space Acreage</td>
<td>70 Acres/1,000</td>
<td>420 Acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Park Acreage</td>
<td>3 Acres/1,000</td>
<td>18 Acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Park Acreage</td>
<td>60 Acres/1,000</td>
<td>360 Acres</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH: CURRENT FACILITY AND AREA NEED

Table 6.4 “Town of Carolina Beach Current Need for Public Recreational Facilities and Areas” depicts the current need in 2015 for public recreational facilities and areas (i.e., ball fields, pools, courts, playground areas, etc.) that should be maintained and/or operated by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Division based upon town standards identifying current demand and the existing public recreation facilities and areas.

### Table 6.4 “Town of Carolina Beach Current Need for Public Recreational Facilities and Areas”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility/Area</th>
<th>Town Standard</th>
<th>Town of Carolina Beach 6,200 Residents in 2015</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIELDS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Baseball/Softball</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Baseball/Softball</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Football/Soccer/Multi-Purpose</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COURTS/PITS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball—Indoor</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball—Outdoor</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennis</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickleball</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volleyball</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bocce Ball</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OUTDOOR AREAS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picnic Shelter</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playground</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Purpose Trail</td>
<td>1 mile/500</td>
<td>10.33 miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPECIALIZED AREAS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Center/Recreation Center/</td>
<td>1/3,000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitness Center</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teen Center</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Education Center</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming Pool</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skate Park</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disc Golf Course—18 Posts</td>
<td>1/10,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outdoor Amphitheater</td>
<td>2/Community</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog Park</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Garden</td>
<td>1/Community</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splash Pad</td>
<td>1/6,000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Access/Boat Launch</td>
<td>1/2,000</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Park Acreage</td>
<td>70 Acres/1,000</td>
<td>88.15 Acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Park Acreage</td>
<td>3 Acres/1,000</td>
<td>17.4 Acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Park Acreage</td>
<td>60 Acres/1,000</td>
<td>42.5 Acres</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EVALUATION OF TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH

CURRENT FACILITY AND AREA NEED IN 2017

The assessment of public recreational facility and area standards against existing public recreational facilities and areas maintained and/or operated by the Town of Carolina Beach reveals several current areas of deficiencies in many of the established public recreational facility and area categories. Utilizing the public recreational area and facility standards that were established specifically for the Town of Carolina Beach, there is a need for the following additional public recreational facilities and areas:

- 2 Youth Baseball/Softball Field
- 2 Football/Soccer/Multi-Purpose Fields
- 1 Pickleball Courts
- 1 Bocce Ball Courts
- 10.33 Miles of Multi-Purpose Trails (Walking, biking and hiking)
- 1 Multi-Purpose Recreation/Fitness Center/Teen Center/Senior Center with Pool
- 1 Community Garden
- 1 Splash Pad
- 2 Water Access/Boat Launch Sites
- 88.15 Acres of Total Park Acreage
- 42.5 Acres of Community Park Acreage
- 17.4 Acres of Neighborhood Park Acreage—0.5 – 3 mile service radius

TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH
PARKS LEVEL OF SERVICE PER 1,000 POPULATION STANDARDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>TOTAL PARKLAND</th>
<th>COMMUNITY PARKS</th>
<th>NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>70 ACRES PER 1,000 PERSONS</td>
<td>60 ACRES PER 1,000 PERSONS</td>
<td>3 ACRES PER 1,000 PERSONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 – 7 Mile Service Radius</td>
<td>0.5 – 3 Mile Service Radius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER SEVEN:

MASTER PLAN PROPOSALS
& RECOMMENDATIONS

The Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department has traditionally, historically and accurately seen its role as one of providing basic public parks, recreation and open space opportunities and experiences for the citizens of the Town of Carolina Beach. This accepted role is certainly one that the Department should continue, expand and enhance over the next five (5) years. Community input and a comprehensive analysis and evaluation of the Department’s current areas, facilities, services and programs reveal several deficiencies or “needs” in the Town of Carolina Beach’s existing parks and recreation delivery system and resources. These deficiencies or “needs” can be satisfied through the long-range strategic planning process and the careful allocation and management of the Town of Carolina Beach’s resources over the next five (5) years.
The overall **Needs Assessment and Public Input** portion of the master plan process revealed several consistent and interesting pieces of information concerning the parks, recreation and open space needs and issues facing the Town of Carolina Beach over the next five (5) years.

For example, the need in varying degrees for each of the following programs, services, areas, facilities and policy considerations was mentioned during all components of the Needs Assessment and Public Input process:

- A comprehensive, safe, functional and usable sidewalk, bicycle, pedestrian, greenway, and non-motorized vehicular transportation network/system that allows for safe and efficient movement in and around all areas of the Town of Carolina Beach and connects the various residential, commercial and service areas of the town
- A swimming pool facility that is part of a comprehensive, multi-purpose recreation center and fitness/exercise facility
- Enhanced and increased access to the beaches and waterways in and around the Town of Carolina Beach to include ramps and launch facilities for kayaks, canoes and standup paddle boards
- Need for a greater variety and quantity of direct programs and services for residents of all ages
- Continued physical improvement and enhancement of existing Town parks, areas and facilities to include safety, accessibility and maintenance considerations
- Improved and increased cooperation between the Town of Carolina Beach and other public, non-profit, commercial and private entities, particularly the New Hanover County School Board, the New Hanover County Parks and Gardens Department and the Military Ocean Terminal Sunny Point (MOTSU)
- A Splash Pad
- A non-profit Friends of Parks, Recreation and Open Space Foundation
- Athletic fields for adults and youth
To a lesser degree, the need for each of the following programs, services, areas, facilities and policy considerations was mentioned during three (3) or more but not all components of the Needs Assessment and Public Input process:

- Need for a greater variety and quantity of direct programs and services, particularly for senior citizens and youth
- A Teen Center
- A Senior Center
- Acquisition, protection and preservation of open space and green space
- Additional staff for the parks and recreation department
- Increased, enhanced and improved programs and services related to environmental education, outdoor recreation, nature and outdoor adventure
- Recommending a bond referendum to finance any additional parks and recreation areas, parks and facilities for the Town of Carolina Beach
- Placement of fitness and exercise stations in the Town parks to encourage health and wellness living standards
- Times that department programs and services have been offered, particularly the operating hours of the Recreation Center, may not be convenient and suitable for the majority of Carolina Beach residents

Although there were over one hundred (100) specific diverse comments and suggestions regarding parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas, facilities and policy considerations in the Town of Carolina Beach generated during the public input and needs assessment process, it is impractical to suppose or believe that all of these suggestions and recommendations can or should be targeted for acceptance and completion in this current 5-year Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan. It is, however, wise, feasible and practical to identify the most significant of those suggestions and recommendations and to develop a plan of action for their incorporation and completion.
RECOMMENDATIONS

In order to facilitate and simplify this process, the needs have been categorized into five distinct (5) areas: Land Acquisition; Area and Facility Development; Program and Service Development; Policy and Procedure Considerations; and, Personnel Considerations. The recommendations for the Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan are:

**Land Acquisition—2017 – 2022**

This document recognizes the fact that the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department is a stable and well established functioning entity within the Town of Carolina Beach and the acquisition of land for parks, recreation and open space in the Town of Carolina Beach would be difficult at best. Not only is there very little available and appropriate land that is undeveloped in and around the Town of Carolina Beach, but the problem is compounded by the fact that what land is available and appropriate is probably cost prohibitive. Fortunately, there is no real specific single identified need for land acquisition at this time. Therefore, this document makes no priority recommendations regarding the acquisition of specific land parcels for parks, recreation and open space purposes. The only recommendation is that the Town of Carolina Beach acquires properties that become available, are affordable and/or offer specific advantages for parks, recreation and open space. Such specific advantages would include, but are not limited to:

1) land suitable for greenways, bikeways, pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular paths

2) land adjacent to existing Town of Carolina Beach parks and recreation areas, parks and facilities, such as Mike Chappell Park

3) land offering the possibility of public access and amenities especially to the river, sounds and estuarine waters surrounding the Town of Carolina Beach
4) land in areas of the Town of Carolina Beach presently without existing public parks and recreation amenities, such as the extreme southern and northern areas of the Town of Carolina Beach

This land acquisition program could be implemented either through direct purchase of land or through an aggressive agenda of land donation, eminent domain acquisition and the development of conservation easements. It might also be possible to enter into cooperative agreements with existing public land owners such as Carolina Beach State Park and the Military Ocean Terminal Sunny Point (MOTSU).

**Land Acquisition—Beyond 2022**

The Town of Carolina Beach should acquire land for a multi-purpose sports complex.

This land acquisition program could be implemented and financed either through direct purchase of land with funds generated by a Bond Referendum (General Obligation Bonds), existing General Funds, State Grants, or Transfers of Land from Land Trusts and State Agencies or through an aggressive agenda of private ownership Land Donations and the development of Conservation and other types of Protective Easements.

**Area and Facility Development—2017 – 2022**

Area and facility development should be the primary and significant focus of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department for the next 5 years. There is a need to upgrade and enhance the existing areas and facilities (Carolina Beach Recreation Center, Carolina Beach Lake Park, Mike Chappell Park and McDonald Park) and to develop a new parks and recreation area and facility (Multi-Purpose Recreation/Aquatics Center/Facility).
Numerous suggestions and recommendations for further area and facility upgrades and development were received during the public information gathering process. These included, but were not limited to; general and specific requests such the development of a safe, usable and comprehensive bicycle and pedestrian transportation network/system throughout the Town of Carolina Beach’s jurisdictional area that served to connect residential, commercial and service areas of the Town and surrounding area such Carolina Beach State Park; the construction of a multi-purpose, comprehensive recreation facility complete with a pool, office space, meeting space, exercise areas, fitness areas and space specifically designed for teens and young children; the construction of a Splash Pad; the provision of kayak/canoe/small boat access launches and access to the waters in and around the Town of Carolina Beach; and, continued upgrading of the existing park amenities.

When asked the open ended question in the Needs Assessment Survey “In your opinion, what are the five (5) most important NEW recreational facilities, areas and parks the Town needs to provide”, the top responses in priority order are:

- Year-Round Swimming Pool
- Sidewalks/Pedestrian Lanes/Paths/Trails/Crosswalks
- Bike/Hike/Greenway Lanes/Trails/Paths
- Water Access Sites/Facilities
- Splash Pad
- Athletic Ballfields
- Dog Park
- Public Restrooms/Showers

With this and all public input information in mind, four (4) overall area and facility development needs and recommendations are specifically identified in this 5-year Master Plan for 2017 – 2022 that are deemed to be the most urgent and the most practical to implement during the period of this document. These “needs” and recommendations are not presented in any particular or priority order:

1) The need and recommendation for the continued planning, implementation, development and completion of a safe, practical and comprehensive network/system of non-vehicular, pedestrian and bicycle transportation
between and connecting public areas and facilities, residential areas, commercial areas and service areas within the Town of Carolina Beach planning jurisdiction. This system/network would include marked pedestrian crossings, pedestrian crosswalks, user education and enlightenment, sidewalks, biking paths, walking trails, hiking trails, greenways and other pedestrian and non-vehicular corridors. This need was identified repeatedly during the needs assessment process by advisory committee members, the general public and staff members and is supported by the Town’s Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan. It is also a significant recommendation of the Town of Carolina Beach 2008 – 2013 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan.

2) The need and recommendation to construct a multi-purpose, comprehensive recreation and aquatic facility/center. The new multi-purpose, comprehensive recreation and aquatic facility/center complete with a swimming pool could be built on the land where the old Library was located. The facility should include at the minimum an indoor pool, general meeting space, classroom space, an exercise room, fitness room, storage rooms, a weight room, and a space for a Teen Center. The cost for this project should be shared by the Town of Carolina Beach, the New Hanover County Parks and Gardens Department and the New Hanover County School Board.

3) The need and recommendation to construct and operate a Splash Pad. This could be constructed at Carolina Beach Lake Park or in the downtown area near the Boardwalk.

4) The need and recommendation to construct a water access kayak/canoe/small boat launch ramp off Florida Avenue.

5) The need and recommendation to continue the upgrading and modernization of existing parks, areas and facilities such as:

- **Town of Carolina Beach Recreation Center**—recommendations are:
  - Extension of the weekend and evening operating hours
  - Provision of evening adult exercise classes
Improvements to the ventilation system in the exercise room and the cardio room
Installation of a small climbing wall inside the gymnasium
Provision of formal training sessions to instruct users on the proper methods for operating the exercise and cardio equipment
Provision of a small child care area
Expansion of the existing parking area to provide additional public parking spaces for facility users
Installation of additional bike racks outside the facility

Carolina Beach Lake Park—recommendations are:
Preparation of a Carolina Beach Lake Park site plan to redesign the existing playground area, picnic shelter and parking area as a part of the lake dredging project
Installation of additional bike racks in strategic locations but particularly at the Fourth Street and Claredon Avenue entrance
Beautification of the Fourth Street and Claredon Avenue entrance
Construction of a “Rain Garden” within the “Grassy Swale” area
Installation of roofs over some of the existing benches along the paved greenway/walkway
Installation of water display fountains within the lake proper
Installation of erosion control measures along the banks of the lake in areas that are experiencing bank erosion
Repair and replace the existing bridges as necessary
Installation of significant landscape buffering to screen the park from Lake Park Boulevard
Construction of landscape planters at strategic locations along the paved greenway/walkway
Construction of a small outdoor performance area/stage upon the existing impervious surface area in the northeast corner of the park
Provision of additional public parking spaces
Construction of a Splash Pad
Mike Chappell Park—recommendations are:

- Continued repair and replacement of all fences in the park
- Reworking and renovation of the infield areas, outfield areas and dugouts on each of the 2 lighted ball fields
- Installation of additional spectator bleachers/stands at each of the 2 lighted ball fields
- Replace of the lights in the park to include the ballfields, multi-purpose field, tennis courts, skate park and basketball court
- Remodeling and reconfiguration of the existing dog park area to provide shade and a separate section for “small dogs”
- Construction of an on-site storage facility where the field maintenance equipment can be stored
- Continued repair and renovation of the existing concession/restroom facility
- Resurface the existing tennis courts and mark the resurfaced tennis courts for Pickleball
- Resurface the existing basketball court
- Installation of a tall screen/net to separate the park from Dow Road
  - Necessary to keep balls from leaving the multi-purpose field and the ball fields and landing on Dow Road

McDonald Park—recommendations are:

- Appropriately screen the existing building in the middle of the park with fencing and landscaping
- Installation of benches next to the horseshoe pit
- Installation of a bench with appropriate landscaping under the live oak tree at the east end entrance to the park
- Installation of an additional picnic table and a grill on the east end of the existing concrete slab
- Removal of the “Whirl-A-Round” playground equipment piece
- Installation of a water fountain
Snow’s Cut Bike Path/Trail—recommendations are:

- Adoption of a regular maintenance and inspection schedule in order to ensure the functionality of the path/trail at all times
- Provision of dedicated public parking spaces at the end of the trail terminating at the Wildlife Resources Commission Boat Ramp
  - The Parks and Recreation Department staff should discuss this issue with the Wildlife Resources Commission and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to determine if it is possible to convert some of the existing public parking for the boat ramp into dedicated public parking for the path/trail or to create new public parking at this location
- Installation of markers along the length of the path/trail to assist users in staying on the path/trail and not wandering onto private property
- Installation of benches at strategic locations along the length of the path/trail
- Installation of benches at strategic locations affording users a scenic overlook onto Snow’s Cut
- Installation of signage at strategic locations along the path/trail warning users about the dangers of swimming in Snow’s Cut
- Construction of erosion control measures along the path/trial at locations where the bank is eroding and posing a hazard to users and the path/trail itself
- Replacement of the path/trail entrance sign located at the public parking area on Access Road from its current location to a location closer to the existing barricades which serve as the desired entrance to the path/trail
Pleasure Island Bike and Pedestrian Greenway (Island Greenway) — recommendations are:

- Refocus efforts to implement the Island Greenway as proposed in the Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan
  - This may require an update to the existing Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan as the Town is currently behind the implementation schedule adopted in the Plan
  - The Town of Carolina Parks and Recreation Department needs to prepare plans now for its role in eventually maintaining and operating the system once completed
  - Installation of a safe and functional crossing of the Island Greenway at the intersection of Dow Road and Harper Avenue should be concluded immediately

Area and Facility Development — Beyond 2022

There are three (3) identified needs and recommendations “Beyond 2022” and those are:

1) Development of the proposed Joseph Ryder Lewis, Jr. Civil War Park

2) Development of a “Sports Complex” containing areas and fields suitable for youth and adult sports and athletic activities such as leagues and tournaments

3) Construction of an Environmental Education Center Building at Carolina Beach Lake Park
Program and Service Development—2017 – 2022

The Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department is doing a very good job of providing programs and services for residents by sponsoring and supporting a wide and varied range of general recreation programs, athletic programs, special events and special collaborations. The 2016 Needs Assessment Survey confirms this to be true as sixty-seven percent (67%) of the respondents are satisfied or very satisfied with the variety of programs, services and activities provided by the Parks and Recreation Department and seventy percent (70%) of the respondents are satisfied or very satisfied with the quality of the programs, services and activities.

However there is always room for improvement. When asked in the survey what programs, services and activities would they like to see offered in the future by the Town of Carolina Beach that are not currently provided, the responses are swimming lessons, classes and activities (38%); kayak activities (32%); Standup Paddle Boarding activities (32%); walking opportunities (23%); cooking classes (26%); art classes (22%); fishing clinics (22%); sailing lessons (18%); exercise classes (18%); and, scuba diving (17%). These percentages indicate a relatively low level of “need” for these programs and services but they do indicate Town of Carolina Beach residents are most interested in new programs, service and activities that are water-based, outdoor related and involve improving personal skills and abilities. However, the top expressed need for swimming lessons, classes and activities cannot truly be addressed until the Town of Carolina Beach operates its own indoor swimming facility.
Based upon the information obtained during the needs assessment process and after a comprehensive evaluation of the capabilities of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department to provide various new programs and services, the following new programs and services are recommended to be addressed over the next 5 years:

1) Acquire/purchase a multi-passenger vehicle (van or small bus) that will allow the Parks and Recreation Department to safely, efficiently and effectively transport individuals to and from programs and services.

2) Additional special events and tournaments should be provided such as Beach Olympics, sandcastle building contests, bike races, kayak races, standup paddle board races, fishing tournaments, kite boarding, sailing and other water related activities and family events.

3) Consideration should be given to the provision of additional recreation programs and services directly on the oceanfront beach, in the ocean waters and in the sound and estuarine waters such as scuba diving, snorkeling, sailing and other water related activities and programs.

4) Additional programs and services should be provided for older adults and senior citizens such as nutrition classes, jogging, walking events, weight training, exercise and fitness classes, art classes, cooking classes and dance lessons.

5) Adult and youth athletic programs and services should continue to be encouraged and supported.
Program and Service Development—Beyond 2022

There are four (4) identified program and service needs and recommendations “Beyond 2022” and those are:

1) Once the multi-purpose, comprehensive recreation and aquatic facility/center is developed and open for operation, the Town will need to program the facility appropriately

2) Once the Joseph Ryder Lewis, Jr. Civil War Park is developed and open for operation, the Town will need to program the area appropriately

3) Once the “Sports Complex” is developed and open for operation, the Town will need to program the facility appropriately

4) Once the Environmental Education Center at Carolina Beach Lake Park is developed and open for operation, the Town will need to program the facility appropriately

Policy and Procedure Considerations—2017 – 2022

There are several areas of policy and procedure that need to be examined and evaluated in light of the recommendations contained in this Master Plan. Some of these policies and procedures are currently strategic parts of the standard operating procedures of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department. However, several of the policy and procedure recommendations delve into areas not presently an active part of the Town’s operating procedures. Highlights of these policy and procedure considerations are summarized as follows:
Pedestrian, Bicycle and Non-Motorized Vehicular Transportation Network/System — The Town of Carolina Beach needs to renew and expand its commitment to a comprehensive and safe pedestrian, bicycle, sidewalk and non-motorized vehicular transportation network/system as identified in the Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan and continue to work to develop and implement this transportation network/system in and around the Town of Carolina Beach.

Partnerships — The number and type of cooperative partnerships should be expanded and enhanced. Although the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department is already involved in several significant partnership commitments that have provided valuable services to the citizens of Carolina Beach, there are still numerous groups, agencies and organizations within the Town’s planning area and jurisdiction available and willing to enter into additional and/or expanded partnerships with the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department in the provision and administration of parks and recreation programs, services areas, and facilities. These partnerships would significantly increase the effectiveness and efficiency of town resources and expand the scope of available parks and recreation programs and services. Available partners include, but are not limited to, the New Hanover County Parks and Recreation Department, the New Hanover County School System and Board of Education, Cape Fear Community College (CFCC), the University of North Carolina Wilmington (UNCW), the New Hanover Senior Resource Center, the Town of Kure Beach, the
Military Ocean Terminal Sunny Point (MOTSU), the Wilmington and Beaches Convention and Visitors Bureau, the Wilmington Family YMCA, the Wilmington YWCA and other public, non-profit, private, commercial, service and civic organizations in and around Carolina Beach.

♦ **Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Compliance**—A major issue confronting all parks, recreation and open space providers is the ability to enhance access for disabled patrons and persons with special needs. Public Parks and Recreation Departments are not exempt from this requirement and legislation dictates that parks, recreation and open space amenities be barrier-free. The 1990 passage of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) makes it imperative that the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department make a strong and comprehensive commitment to providing ADA accessibility to all citizens Carolina Beach. The Department should continue to make ADA compliance and recreational inclusion a top administrative priority in the development and implementation of all programs, services, areas and facilities. The ADA requirements and regulations governing design standards leave some room for interpretation for some parks, recreation and open space facilities; however, they are very specific regarding the design of restrooms, pathways and other amenities. Before renovating old areas and facilities, or constructing new ones, the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department should consult with the Town’s legal department or ADA compliance staff to review and interpret the
ADA legislation and develop a standard by which they begin to develop a system sensitive to the needs of all visitors and users. If this assistance is not available, the Parks and Recreation Department staff should contract with a professional certified and trained in ADA requirements and regulations to conduct an ADA Accessibility Study of all current city parks, recreation and open space areas, facilities, programs and services.

◆ **Certification of Parks and Playground Equipment/Playground Safety Standards**—The Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department must be aware of possible non-compliance of playground equipment and park areas to safety standards adopted by organizations such as the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC), the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) and the International Play Equipment Manufacturers’ Association (IPEMA). With this in mind, the Town of Carolina Beach should contract with an outside Certified Playground Safety Inspector (CPSI) or a town staff member certified as a CPSI on a regular basis to inspect all parks and playground equipment and areas under the maintenance and operation of the Town. This action will ensure that the town’s parks and playground equipment are in compliance with existing park and playground standards and serve as an additional protection against loss, damage, injury and negligence lawsuits.
Parks, Recreation and Open Space Foundation—it is a recommendation of this Master Plan that the Town of Carolina Beach create a “Parks, Recreation and Open Space Foundation” to assist the Town of Carolina Beach and the Parks and Recreation Department in generating support and raising funds for land acquisition, area and facility development and program services. Citizens are typically more willing and apt to provide financial support when non-profit organizations are involved in the fund raising effort rather than governmental entities. A non-profit Parks, Recreation and Open Space Foundation could become a valuable tool for increasing community volunteer support for parks and recreation programs and services while at the same time significantly increasing the availability of operating and capital funding for the Department.

Parks, Recreation and Open Space Gifts and Donations Catalogue—Current economic conditions demand creative and effective methods to deal with shrinking budgets for parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities. With this in mind and as a means of supplementing and complimenting the efforts of the “Parks, Recreation and Open Space Foundation” the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department working in collaboration with the Parks and Recreation Committee should compile and distribute a “Parks, Recreation and Open Space Gifts and Donations Catalogue” which identifies departmental needs that can be “given” to the department by private
citizens, local businesses and interested organizations. The catalogue would identify what is needed and how the interested party can assist in meeting the need.

- **Adopt-A-Park Program**—Contact should be made with area homeowner associations and garden and civic clubs regarding the establishment of formal contracts and arrangements for their assistance in maintaining and improving parks, recreation and open space areas and facilities. The contracts and arrangements could include trash pick-up, placement of flowering plants and shrubs in landscape beds, surveillance, and, the construction of minor improvements and repairs.

- **Parks and Recreation Committee**—A representative from the Town of Carolina Beach Planning Board, the New Hanover County School Board and the New Hanover County Parks and Recreation Advisory Board should be added to the membership of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee as ex-officio members. Packets including the agenda and specific memoranda related to all action items to be discussed at the regularly scheduled monthly meetings should be sent out to the Parks and Recreation Committee at least one week in advance of the regularly scheduled meeting.
- **Publicity for Programs, Services, Areas & Facilities**—Increased and enhanced awareness, publicity and communication of programs, services, areas and facilities offered by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department would be beneficial. It might be possible to work with the University of North Carolina Wilmington (UNCW), Cape Fear Community College, East Carolina University, North Carolina State University, Duke University, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Fayetteville State University, Elizabeth City State University or another entity, to have a Marketing and Publicity Strategic Plan prepared for the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department.
Personnel Considerations—2017 – 2022

The current organizational chart for the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department is presented in Appendix—P. The present permanent professional staff of the department consists of the full-time Parks and Recreation Director, a full-time Parks and Programs Superintendent, a full-time Parks Maintenance Superintendent, 3 full-time Recreation Leaders and 3 part-time Recreation Assistants. The permanent full-time and permanent part-time professional staff is supplemented and complemented by part-time seasonal Parks and Recreation employees and part-time instructors. In addition, the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department relies heavily upon the Town of Carolina Beach Operations Department for all maintenance, construction and repair needs for the Parks and Recreation Department’s areas and facilities.

The Needs Assessment component of the Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan process makes it clear the existing full-time, part-time and seasonal staff of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department is inadequate to meet the current, latent and projected demand and need for parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities. To this end the following personnel changes are recommended to be made before the adoption of the 2020 – 2021 budget year operating budget and are graphically depicted in Appendix—Q.

- Create and hire a new full-time position of Parks and Recreation Administrative Assistant/Office Manager—this individual would be responsible for office administration and program publicity and advertising
- Create and hire a new full-time position of Fitness and Wellness Coordinator—this individual would be responsible for the provision of additional parks and recreation direct programs and services related to fitness and wellness
- Create and hire a new full-time position of Athletics Coordinator—this individual would provide relief for the existing Parks and Programs
Superintendent and allow the Parks and Recreation Department to expand both its general recreation offerings and athletic programs, services and activities.

Create and hire a new full-time position of Parks Maintenance Specialist—this individual would be responsible for general operation and maintenance of the existing areas and facilities currently operated by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department but maintained by the Town of Carolina Beach Public Works Department and allow for the Parks and Recreation Department to eventually create its own multi-employee Parks Division within the Parks and Recreation Department thereby eliminating the need to rely upon the Town of Carolina Beach Public Works Department in the future.

After implementation, these recommended changes and additions would yield the following full-time and part-time staff positions within the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department by the end of the 2020 – 2021 fiscal year:

- Parks and Recreation Director—Full-time position
- Parks and Programs Superintendent—Full-time position
- Parks and Recreation Fitness and Wellness Coordinator—Full-time position*
- Parks and Recreation Athletics Coordinator—Full-time position*
- Parks Maintenance Supervisor—Full-time position
- Parks Maintenance Specialist—Full-time position*
- Recreation Leader (3)—Full-time position
- Recreation Assistant (3)—Part-time position
- Parks and Recreation Administrative Assistant/Office Manager—Full-time position*

*Indicates proposed positions

The Department would still need to supplement and complement these full-time and part-time positions with the necessary volunteers, seasonal employees, contract instructors and student interns.

Recommended changes and additions to the parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities provided by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks...
and Recreation Department due primarily to area and facility development, program development and increased maintenance responsibilities between the 2017 – 2022 fiscal years will require, at a minimum, the following additional full-time and part-time personnel and personnel changes to be in place by the end of the 2021 – 2022 fiscal year in order to afford the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department the ability and capability to accomplish the parks, recreation and open space mission, goals and objectives during that time period:

- Development and operation of the Multi-Purpose, Comprehensive Recreation/Aquatic Facility/Center will require the following new employees and additions to the existing Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department administrative structure:
  - Parks and Recreation Center Director—Full-time position
  - Parks and Recreation Assistant Center Director—Full-time position
  - Parks and Recreation Center Program Specialist—Full-time position
  - Parks and Recreation Aquatics Director—Full-time position
  - Creation of a Parks Division within the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department which would be staffed with the following additional full-time positions:
    - Parks Maintenance Specialist
    - Buildings Maintenance Supervisor
    - Buildings Maintenance Specialist (2)
  - Various part-time and seasonal employees such as lifeguards, swimming instructors, fitness instructors, etc.

The Department would still need to supplement and complement these full-time and part-time positions with the necessary volunteers, seasonal employees, contract instructors and student interns.
Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department recommended staff positions by the end of the 2021 – 2022 Fiscal Year (Appendix—Q):

- **Parks and Recreation Director**—Full-time position
- **Parks and Programs Superintendent**—Full-time position
- **Parks and Recreation Center Director**—Full-time position
- **Parks and Recreation Assistant Center Director**—Full-time position
- **Parks and Recreation Center Program Specialist**—Full-time position
- **Parks and Recreation Aquatics Director**—Full-time position
- **Parks and Recreation Fitness and Wellness Coordinator**—Full-time position
- **Parks and Recreation Athletics Coordinator**—Full-time position
- **Recreation Leader (3)**—Full-time position
- **Recreation Assistant (3)**—Part-time position
- **Parks and Recreation Administrative Assistant/Office Manager**—Full-time position
- **Parks Maintenance Supervisor**—Full-time position
- **Parks Maintenance Specialist (2)**—Full-time positions
- **Buildings Maintenance Supervisor**—Full-time position
- **Buildings Maintenance Specialist (2)**—Full-time positions
- **Various part-time and seasonal employees such as lifeguards, swimming instructors, fitness instructors, etc.**
CHAPTER EIGHT:

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan is grounded in an analysis and synthesis of current parks, recreation and open space background information for the Town of Carolina Beach, an inventory and evaluation of the existing parks, recreation and open space delivery system, an understanding of appropriate and applicable parks, recreation and open space standards and guidelines, and, the identification of citizen and participant needs, wants, desires and interests.
The recommendations of the *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* are designed to be planned and implemented over the next 5 year period and beyond utilizing revenues and funds from current appropriations, the annual Town operating budget, grants, private sources, tax revenues, gifts, donations, a municipal *General Obligation/Bond Referendum*, and/or, user fees and charges. The implementation of the *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* is also contingent upon the Town’s ability to enter into cooperative ventures with various complimentary agencies and organizations currently operating in and around the Town of Carolina Beach and New Hanover County.

**LAND ACQUISITION IMPLEMENTATION—2017 – 2022 AND BEYOND 2022**

The land acquisition recommendations identified within the *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* are minimal and for the most part, general. Any land acquisition could be funded through the North Carolina Parks and Recreation Trust Fund (PARTF), the North Carolina Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access Program, Clean Water Trust Fund grants and other available grant funding through the state of North Carolina, private foundations/sources and the federal government. In addition, it is suggested that the Town of Carolina Beach begin immediately budgeting $50,000 - $75,000 per year in a 5-Year Capital Improvements Program (CIP) budget for these land acquisition purposes. The accumulated funds in the CIP budget would then be available for land acquisition purposes as the need arises in the future.
**Land Acquisition Implementation 2017 – 2022**

**2017 – 2018 Fiscal Year**

- Acquire any and all available land suitable for greenways, bikeways, pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular paths
- Acquire any and all land adjacent to existing Town of Carolina Beach parks and recreation areas, parks and facilities, such as Mike Chappell Park
- Acquire any and all land offering the possibility of public access and amenities especially to the river, sounds and estuarine waters surrounding the Town of Carolina Beach
- Acquire any and all land in areas of the Town of Carolina Beach presently without existing public parks and recreation amenities, such as the extreme southern and northern areas of the Town of Carolina Beach
- Prepare for the *General Obligation/Bond Referendum* to be placed on the November 2019 general election ballot
- Budget $50,000 – $75,000 in a 5-Year Parks and Recreation Department Capital Improvements Program (CIP) Budget for future land acquisition
2018 – 2019 Fiscal Year

- Acquire any and all available land suitable for greenways, bikeways, pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular paths
- Acquire any and all land adjacent to existing Town of Carolina Beach parks and recreation areas, parks and facilities, such as Mike Chappell Park
- Acquire any and all land offering the possibility of public access and amenities especially to the river, sounds and estuarine waters surrounding the Town of Carolina Beach
- Acquire any and all land in areas of the Town of Carolina Beach presently without existing public parks and recreation amenities, such as the extreme southern and northern areas of the Town of Carolina Beach
- Prepare for the General Obligation/Bond Referendum to be placed on the November 2019 general election ballot
- Budget $50,000 – $75,000 in a 5-Year Parks and Recreation Department Capital Improvements Program (CIP) Budget for future land acquisition
2019 – 2020 Fiscal Year

- Acquire any and all available land suitable for greenways, bikeways, pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular paths
- Acquire any and all land adjacent to existing Town of Carolina Beach parks and recreation areas, parks and facilities, such as Mike Chappell Park
- Acquire any and all land offering the possibility of public access and amenities especially to the river, sounds and estuarine waters surrounding the Town of Carolina Beach
- Acquire any and all land in areas of the Town of Carolina Beach presently without existing public parks and recreation amenities, such as the extreme southern and northern areas of the Town of Carolina Beach
- Prepare for the General Obligation/Bond Referendum to be placed on the November 2019 general election ballot
- Budget $50,000 – $75,000 in a 5-Year Parks and Recreation Department Capital Improvements Program (CIP) Budget for future land acquisition
2020 – 2021 Fiscal Year

- Acquire any and all available land suitable for greenways, bikeways, pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular paths
- Acquire any and all land adjacent to existing Town of Carolina Beach parks and recreation areas, parks and facilities, such as Mike Chappell Park
- Acquire any and all land offering the possibility of public access and amenities especially to the river, sounds and estuarine waters surrounding the Town of Carolina Beach
- Acquire any and all land in areas of the Town of Carolina Beach presently without existing public parks and recreation amenities, such as the extreme southern and northern areas of the Town of Carolina Beach
- Budget $50,000 – $75,000 in a 5-Year Parks and Recreation Department Capital Improvements Program (CIP) Budget for future land acquisition
2021 – 2022 Fiscal Year

- Acquire any and all available land suitable for greenways, bikeways, pedestrian and non-motorized vehicular paths
- Acquire any and all land adjacent to existing Town of Carolina Beach parks and recreation areas, parks and facilities, such as Mike Chappell Park
- Acquire any and all land offering the possibility of public access and amenities especially to the river, sounds and estuarine waters surrounding the Town of Carolina Beach
- Acquire any and all land in areas of the Town of Carolina Beach presently without existing public parks and recreation amenities, such as the extreme southern and northern areas of the Town of Carolina Beach
- Budget $50,000 – $75,000 in a Parks and Recreation Department Capital Improvements Program (CIP) Budget for future land acquisition
Land Acquisition Implementation Beyond 2022

Beyond 2021 – 2022 Fiscal Year

- Acquire a 20 – 30 acre tract of land suitable for a multi-purpose sports complex
- Budget $50,000 – $75,000 in a 5-Year Parks and Recreation Department Capital Improvements Program (CIP) Budget for future land acquisition

*These land acquisition budget figures should only be considered as “rough estimates” of the actual land acquisition costs. The actual land acquisition costs should be calculated in a 5-Year Parks, Recreation and Open Space Department Capital Improvements Program (CIP) Budget to be developed in concert with the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department operating budget.

AREA AND FACILITY DEVELOPMENT IMPLEMENTATION

2017—2022 AND BEYOND 2022

The specific details for the area and facility development recommendations should be worked out in a 5-Year Parks and Recreation Department Capital Improvements Program (CIP) Budget for the Town of Carolina Beach. The Town should consider a General Obligation/Bond Referendum to pay for the development of the new Multi-Purpose, Comprehensive Recreation Center and other significant area and facility development expenditures. Approximately 49% of the respondents to the needs assessment survey supported the idea of using the funds from a General Obligation/Bond Referendum to pay for new parks, recreation and open space areas and facilities. This document anticipates the Town of Carolina Beach will place a General Obligation/Bond Referendum on the ballot during the November 2019 general election.
However, the Town can and should also apply for Parks and Recreation Trust Fund (PARTF) grant funding for the recommendations regarding the Multi-Purpose, Comprehensive Recreation and Aquatic Center; the renovations and improvements to the Carolina Beach Recreation Center; the renovations and improvements to Carolina Beach Lake Park; the renovations and improvements to Mike Chappell Park; the renovations and improvements to McDonald Park; the renovations and improvements to the Snow’s Cut Bike Path/Trail; and, the renovations and improvements to the Pleasure Island Bike and Pedestrian Greenway (Island Greenway). The Town of Carolina Beach can and should also apply for Public Fishing Access Areas Grants from the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission and Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access Grants from the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Coastal Management. The funds from these sources could be utilized to develop access facilities to the creeks, sound and Atlantic Intracoastal Waterway (AIWW) areas surrounding Carolina Beach. The non-vehicular, pedestrian and bicycle transportation network between and connecting public areas and facilities within the Town of Carolina Beach planning jurisdiction could be funded through bicycle transportation grants through the North Carolina Department of Transportation and the federal government.
Area and Facility Development Implementation 2017 – 2022

Total project development cost estimates and recommended schedule for each of the Area and Facility Development needs identified for 2017 – 2022 Fiscal Years (FY) are:

**Non-Vehicular Transportation Network/System** $1,500,000 – $3,500,000
- Current On-Going Project

**Multi-Purpose Recreation/Aquatic Facility** $4,500,000 - $7,000,000
- 2017 – 2018 FY: Begin Planning Phase (Bond Referendum Preparation)
- 2018 – 2019 FY: Complete Planning Phase
- 2019 – 2020 FY: Bond Referendum
- 2020 – 2021 FY: Begin Construction Phase
- 2021 – 2022 FY: Complete Construction Phase

**Splash Pad** $12,000 - $35,000
- 2019 – 2020 FY

**Water Access Kayak/Canoe/Small Boat Launch** $15,000 - $25,000
- 2018 – 2019 FY

**Existing Park Improvements** $642,000 – $1,016,500
- **Carolina Beach Recreation Center** $50,000 – $100,000
  - 2017 – 2018 FY
    - Hours
    - Evening Classes
    - Training Sessions
    - Bike Racks
2018 – 2019 FY
- Climbing Wall
- Ventilation System

2019 – 2020 FY
- Child Care Area
- Parking

- Carolina Beach Lake Park
  - $300,000 – $535,000

- 2017 – 2018 FY: Site Plan Preparation

2018 – 2019 FY:
- Bike Racks
- Fourth Street Beautification
- Rain Garden
- Bench Roofs
- Water Fountains
- Erosion Control
- Playground Equipment
- Parking

2019 – 2020 FY
- Repair/Replace Bridges
- Landscape Buffering Along Lake Park Blvd
- Landscape Planters
- Amphitheater
- Splash Pad
• **Mike Chappell Park**  
  $133,000 -- $195,000  
  ✓ 2017 – 2018 FY  
    - Bleachers  
    - Dog Park  
    - Storage Facility  
    - Concession/Restroom Facility  
    - Screen/Net  
  ✓ 2018 – 2019 FY  
    - Fence Repair/Replacement  
    - Ballfield Renovations  
    - Light Replacement  
  ✓ 2019 – 2020 FY  
    - Tennis Court Resurfacing  
    - Basketball Court Resurfacing

• **McDonald Park**  
  $4,500 -- $5,500  
  ✓ 2017 – 2018 FY  
    - Benches  
    - Water Fountain  
    - Remove Whirl-A-Round  
  ✓ 2018 – 2019 FY  
    - Screen Building  
    - Picnic Table and Grill

- **Snow’s Cut Bike Path/Trail**  
  $4,500 – $6,000  
  • Begin 2018 – 2019 FY  
  • Complete by end of 2019 – 2020 FY  
  • On-Going Project after 2019 – 2020 FY

- **Island Greenway**  
  $150,000 – $175,000  
  • Begin 2018 – 2019 Fiscal Year  
  • Complete by 2019 – 2020 Fiscal Year
**Total Project Development Cost Estimates for 2017 – 2022 Fiscal Years**

*Area and Facility Development Implementation—$6,669,000 – $11,576,500*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROJECT</th>
<th>BEGIN</th>
<th>COMPLETE</th>
<th>COST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-Vehicular Transportation Network/System</td>
<td>Current On-Going Project</td>
<td>Current On-Going Project</td>
<td>$1.5 – $3.5 million</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Purpose Recreation/Aquatic Facility</td>
<td>2017 – 2018 \nFiscal Year</td>
<td>2021 – 2022 \nFiscal Year</td>
<td>$4.5 – $7 million</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Splash Pad</td>
<td>2019 – 2020 \nFiscal Year</td>
<td>2019 – 2020 \nFiscal Year</td>
<td>$12,000 – $35,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Access Kayak/Canoe/Small Boat Launch/Ramp</td>
<td>2018 – 2019 \nFiscal Year</td>
<td>2018 – 2019 \nFiscal Year</td>
<td>$15,000 -- $25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Facility Improvements Carolina Beach Recreation Center</td>
<td>2017 – 2018 \nFiscal Year</td>
<td>2019 – 2020 \nFiscal Year</td>
<td>$50,000 – $100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Park Improvements Carolina Beach Lake Park</td>
<td>2017 – 2018 \nFiscal Year</td>
<td>2019 – 2020 \nFiscal Year</td>
<td>$312,000 – $535,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Park Improvements Mike Chappell Park</td>
<td>2017 – 2018 \nFiscal Year</td>
<td>2019 – 2020 \nFiscal Year</td>
<td>$133,000 – $195,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Park Improvements McDonald Park</td>
<td>2017 – 2018 \nFiscal Year</td>
<td>2018 – 2019 \nFiscal Year</td>
<td>$4,500 – $5,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Area &amp; Facility Development Snow’s Cut Bike Path/Trail</td>
<td>2018 – 2019 \nFiscal Year</td>
<td>On-Going Project</td>
<td>$4,500 – $6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Area &amp; Facility Development Island Greenway</td>
<td>2018 – 2019 \nFiscal Year</td>
<td>On-Going Project</td>
<td>$150,000 -- $175,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Area and Facility Development Implementation—Beyond 2022

Total project development cost estimates and recommended schedule for each of the Area and Facility Development needs identified Beyond the 2021 – 2022 Fiscal Year are:

**Joseph Ryder Lewis, Jr. Civil War Park**  
$650,000 – $800,000  
- Begin 2022 – 2023 Fiscal Year  
- Complete 2023 – 2024 Fiscal Year

**Sports Complex**  
$1,800,000 – $2,400,000  
- Begin 2024 – 2025 Fiscal Year  
- Complete 2025 – 2026 Fiscal Year

**Environmental Education Center**  
$675,000 – $750,000  
- Begin 2022 – 2023 Fiscal Year  
- Complete 2023 – 2024 Fiscal Year
PROGRAM AND SERVICE DEVELOPMENT IMPLEMENTATION

2017 – 2022

Additional programs and services should be offered by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department only as a part of the normal operating budget and as staff, areas and facilities and financial resources allow. The only method available to the current Parks and Recreation Department staff utilizing existing resources (staff, areas and facilities) for providing additional programs and services is through contract services and cooperative agreements. This approach is certainly suitable for the provision of many programs and services for senior citizens, youth and teens, after-school programs, summer day camps and adult and youth athletic programs. The special events and tournaments, the oceanfront beach, in the waters and in the sound and estuarine waters in and around Carolina Beach, the programs and services for older adults and seniors, and the adult and youth athletic programs and services are not particularly human resource intensive and should therefore be able to be accomplished with the existing staff, resources and facilities or contracted out to professional outfitters and contractors at minimal cost to the Town of Carolina Beach. These programs and services will also be revenue generating activities which will help to decrease the net cost. The provision of these programs and services might also be facilitated via cooperative arrangements with other agencies and organizations. Eventually additional staff will need to be employed by the Parks and Recreation Department to accommodate all of the future program and service development needs.

The following programs and services can and should be provided by the Parks and Recreation Department:

- **Multi-Passenger Vehicle**—the Parks and Recreation Department should acquire a multi-passerger vehicle (van or small bus) during the 2018 – 2019 fiscal year at an estimated cost of $45,000 - $60,000
Special Events and Tournaments—the special events and tournament programs and services identified and outlined in Chapter Seven—Master Plan Proposals & Recommendations: Program and Service Development 2017 – 2022 should and need to be implemented (Beach Olympics, sandcastle building contests, bike races, kayak races, standup paddle board races, fishing tournaments, kite boarding, sailing and other water related activities and family events). These programs and services should be budgeted on an annual basis as a part of the Parks and Recreation Department’s normal fiscal year operating budget beginning with the 2017 – 2018 fiscal year operating budget.

Oceanfront Beach and Water-Related Programs and Services—the programs and services related to oceanfront beach, in the ocean waters and in the sound and estuarine waters in and around the Town of Carolina Beach identified and outlined in Chapter Seven—Master Plan Proposals and Recommendations: Programs and Service Development 2017 – 2022 should and need to be implemented (scuba diving, snorkeling, sailing and other water-related activities and programs). These programs and services should be budgeted on an annual basis as a part of the Parks and Recreation Department’s normal fiscal year operating budget beginning with the 2017 – 2018 fiscal year operating budget.
Older Adults and Senior Citizen Programs and Services—the older adult and senior citizens’ programs and services identified and outlined in Chapter Seven—Master Plan Proposals & Recommendations: Program and Service Development 2017 – 2022 should and need to be implemented (nutrition classes, jogging, walking events, weight training, exercise and fitness classes, art classes, cooking classes and dance lessons). These programs and services should be budgeted on an annual basis as a part of the Parks and Recreation Department’s normal fiscal year operating budget beginning with the 2017 – 2018 fiscal year operating budget.

Youth and Adult Athletic Programs and Services—the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department should continue to encourage and support adult and youth athletic programs and services directly and through the implementation of the “Partnerships” discussed in Chapter Seven—Master Plan Proposals & Recommendations: Policy and Procedure Considerations—2017 – 2022. These programs and services should be budgeted on an annual basis as a part of the Parks and Recreation Department’s normal fiscal year operating budget beginning with the 2017 – 2018 fiscal year operating budget.
PROGRAM AND SERVICE DEVELOPMENT IMPLEMENTATION

BEYOND 2022

The provision of additional programs and services beyond those identified above is contingent upon the construction and operation of the multi-purpose, comprehensive recreation and aquatic facility/center, the Joseph Ryder Lewis, Jr. Civil War Park, the “Sports Complex”, and, the Carolina Beach Lake Park Environmental Education Center. Each of these proposed areas and facilities will have its own unique program and service requirements and opportunities. For example:

- **Multi-Purpose, Comprehensive Recreation and Aquatic Facility/Center**
  - Swimming lessons
  - Swim team
  - Scuba diving classes
  - Exercise and fitness classes

- **Joseph Ryder Lewis, Jr. Civil War Park**
  - History classes
  - Walking/Jogging activities
  - Bird-watching

- **“Sports Complex”**
  - Youth baseball, softball, soccer, basketball, volleyball, tennis, flag football, disc golf and lacrosse
  - Adult softball, basketball, pickleball, tennis, volleyball

- **Carolina Beach Lake Park Environmental Education Center**
  - Environmental education classes on:
    - Water quality
    - Air quality
    - Invasive species
    - Species identification
    - Erosion and shoreline protection
Pedestrian, Bicycle and Non-Motorized Vehicular Transportation Network/System—The Town of Carolina Beach should act immediately to implement the recommendations of the *Town of Carolina Beach 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* and the “Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan” regarding the concept of a pedestrian, bicycle and non-motorized vehicular transportation network/system in and around the Town of Carolina Beach. The need for an expanded and improved pedestrian, bicycle and non-motorized vehicular transportation network/system was voiced loudly, often and clearly by the citizens of Carolina Beach during all phases of the public input needs assessment process. To date, most of the recommendations listed within the “Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan” have basically gone unrealized and unfilled. The Director of Parks and Recreation should work in close cooperation with the Town Planning Department to keep this project on track. It may be necessary to hire an outside consultant to review and update the existing “Bicycle Multi-Use Transportation Plan” since the recommended implementation schedule and several of the recommended courses of action within the plan are no longer valid and/or feasible.

Partnerships—The Town of Carolina Beach should continue existing partnerships and begin to create and enhance appropriate new formal partnerships with interested agencies and organizations such as the New Hanover County Parks and Gardens Department, the New Hanover County School System and Board of Education, Cape Fear Community College (CFCC), the University of North Carolina Wilmington (UNCW), the New Hanover Senior Resource Center, the Town of Kure Beach, the Military Ocean Terminal Sunny Point (MOTSU), the Wilmington and...
Beaches Convention and Visitors Bureau, the Wilmington Family YMCA, the Wilmington YWCA and other public, non-profit, private, commercial, service and civic organizations in and around Carolina Beach.

**Americans With Disabilities (ADA) Accessibility Compliance**—The Town of Carolina Beach should hire and/or contract with a competent certified professional to conduct a comprehensive inventory and evaluation of all existing programs, services, areas and facilities in order to determine current ADA and recreational universal inclusion compliance. This inventory and evaluation should be completed during the 2017 – 2018 fiscal year. All future programs, services, areas and facilities should be designed, constructed and implemented according to recommended and acceptable ADA and recreational inclusion guidelines and standards.

**Certification of Parks and Playground Equipment/Playground Safety Standards**—The Town of Carolina Beach should contract with a Certified Playground Safety Inspector (CPSI) to perform complete and detailed assessments of all parks, recreation and open space areas and facilities, particularly the playground equipment on a regular basis. A Town employee could even obtain the certification and complete the process. CPSI assessments should be scheduled for every 2 years beginning with the 2017 – 2018 fiscal year. This recommendation should not eliminate the need for Town staff to conduct daily, weekly, and monthly inspections and assessments of its own at Town of Carolina Beach parks, playgrounds, areas and facilities.
Parks, Recreation and Open Space Foundation—A non-profit Parks, Recreation and Open Space Foundation should be formed and operating by December 2017 to assist the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department in generating support and raising funds for land acquisition, area and facility development and program services. The Chair of the Parks and Recreation Committee working in concert with the Director of Parks and Recreation, the Town Manager and the Town Attorney should determine the best method for accomplishing this task. If need be, the Town can contract with the University of North Carolina Wilmington Recreation, Sport Leadership and Tourism Management Program to facilitate the successful creation of the new Foundation to include by-law creation and training of the new Foundation members.

Parks, Recreation and Open Space Gifts and Donations Catalogue—The Director of Parks and Recreation working in cooperation with local interested citizens, local businesses and students from Cape Fear Community College, the University of North Carolina Wilmington or another appropriate college or university should create the catalogue during the 2018 – 2019 fiscal year. This would be an excellent class project for students at any college or university.

Donate
**Adopt-A-Park Program**—The Director of Parks and Recreation with support from the Parks and Recreation Committee should identify all area homeowner associations, garden clubs and civic organizations and hold an initial meeting with representatives from each entity in early fall 2017. Suitable parks, recreation and open space areas and facilities can be identified at this meeting and interested stakeholders assigned responsibility for various projects within the identified locations.

**Parks and Recreation Committee**—The membership of the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee should be increased to include ex-officio members from the New Hanover County Parks and Recreation Advisory Board, the New Hanover County School Board and the Town of Carolina Beach Planning Board. During the period of July – August 2017, the Town of Carolina Beach Director of Parks and Recreation should contact the appropriate spokespersons for the New Hanover County Parks and Recreation Advisory Board, the New Hanover County School System and the Town of Carolina Beach Planning Board to determine whether or not these organizations are interested and willing to place ex-officio members on the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee. The Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee should discuss the recommendation to increase the membership of the Committee at the September 2017 regular monthly meeting and assuming at least one of the above mentioned organizations is interested and willing to place an ex-officio member on the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Committee adopt a motion recommending the
change to the Town Council at the November 2017 regular monthly meeting. Once the motion is passed by the Parks and Recreation Committee, the Chair of the Parks and Recreation Committee, working in concert with the Director of Parks and Recreation, the Town Manager and the Town Attorney should determine the best method for implementing this membership increase.

Publicity for Programs, Services, Areas & Facilities—The need for this recommendation to be implemented quickly is enormous and the potential to have this developed as a class project by students at any of the local colleges and universities is very strong. The Town of Carolina Beach Director of Parks and Recreation should contact professors at any of the colleges or universities identified in the Chapter Seven—Master Plan Proposals & Recommendations: Policy and Procedure Considerations—2017 – 2022 in July 2017 to discuss this opportunity as a potential fall 2017 or spring 2018 class project.
Personnel Considerations Implementation—2017 – 2022

- **2017 – 2018 Fiscal Year**
  - No personnel considerations to implement

- **2018 – 2019 Fiscal Year**
  - Create and hire a new full-time position of Parks and Recreation Administrative Assistant/Office Manager—this position would be responsible for office administration and program publicity and advertising
  - Create and hire a new full-time position of Fitness and Wellness Coordinator—this position would be responsible for the provision of additional parks and recreation direct programs and services related to fitness and wellness
  - Create and hire a new full-time position of Athletics Coordinator—this position would provide relief for the existing Parks and Programs Superintendent and allow the Parks and Recreation Department to expand both its general recreation offerings and athletic programs, services and activities
  - Create and hire a new full-time position of Parks Maintenance Specialist—this position would be responsible for general maintenance of the existing areas and facilities currently operated by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department but maintained by the Town of Carolina Beach Public Works Department
♦ 2019 – 2020 Fiscal Year
   ❖ No personnel recommendations to implement

♦ 2020 – 2021 Fiscal Year
   ❖ No personnel recommendations to implement

♦ 2021 – 2022 Fiscal Year
   o Create and hire a new full-time position of Parks and Recreation Center Director—Recreation Division—this position would be responsible for the general operation, management and administration of the Multi-Purpose Recreation/Aquatic Facility/Center
   o Create and hire a new full-time position of Parks and Recreation Assistant Center Director—Recreation Division—this position would be responsible for assisting the Center Director in the general operation, management and administration of the Multi-Purpose Recreation/Aquatic Facility/Center
   o Create and hire a new full-time position of Parks and Recreation Center Program Specialist—Recreation Division—this position would be responsible for the general scheduling and management of recreation programs and services at the Multi-Purpose Recreation/Aquatic Facility/Center
   o Create and hire a new full-time position of Parks and Recreation Center Aquatics Director—Recreation Division—this position would be responsible for the overall operation, management and administration of the aquatics programs and services at the Multi-Purpose Recreation/Aquatics Facility/Center
Create a Parks Division within the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department which would be staffed with the following additional full-time positions.

- **Create and hire a new full-time position of Parks Maintenance Specialist—Parks Division**—this position would be responsible for general maintenance of the areas and facilities operated by the Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department.

- **Create and hire a new full-time position of Buildings Maintenance Supervisor—Parks Division**—this position would be responsible for management of all buildings operated and maintained by the Parks and Recreation Department.

- **Create and hire two (2) new full-time positions of Buildings Maintenance Specialist—Parks Division**—these positions would be responsible for the general maintenance of the buildings operated and maintained by the Parks and Recreation Department.

The Town of Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department will need to supplement and compliment these full-time and part-time staff positions with contract instructors, seasonal employees, student interns and volunteers.
Funding Sources and Opportunities

Most, if not all, capital investments such as land acquisition and area and facility development involve the expenditure of substantial amounts of money. Local governments, like the Town of Carolina Beach, have several options available to them when making these large capital investments. These options include but are not limited to:

- **Current Revenues**—capital improvement costs from current revenues such as general taxation, fees, services charges and special assessments
- **Reserve Funds**—financing capital improvement costs through the accumulation of funds
- **General Obligation/Bond Referendum**
- **Eminent Domain**
- **Lease/Purchase Agreements**
- **Subdivision Dedication**
- **Donations/Gifts**
- **State and Federal Government Assistance**
External Grant Funding Sources and Opportunities

It is a well-accepted fact of doing business that public parks and recreation agencies and organizations cannot survive under the current economic conditions without external grant funding. These grants may come from the state or federal government, quasi-governmental agencies, non-profit entities or from private foundations and organizations. The competition for these grants is enormous and formidable. Regardless of the source of the grant funding, the ability of a local government agency or organization to successfully secure these monies is vital and hangs on the local government’s capability to present its case for securing the funding in the best light.

Grant-writing is both an art and a science. It requires creative ability to present the local government’s needs and requests in the most advantageous manner and knowledge of specific grant writing requirements, policies and procedures. For this reason, successful grant-writing skills and abilities have become a requirement and a necessity for all local government operations. With this in mind, it is recommended the Town of Carolina Beach address this need. The recommendation is that the town designates an employee to be the grant-writing authority for all town requests for external grant funding and train that individual for this purpose. Or, the town hires an outside consultant already trained in grant-writing to work with the town when preparing a grant request for external funding.

In response to shrinking federal assistance during the 1980s and 1990s, North Carolina established dedicated funding sources for recreation from sources such as bonds, real-estate transfer taxes, user fees, state sales taxes, income tax write-offs, and mineral severance taxes. North Carolina has taken major steps to provide on-going sources of park and conservation funds with the establishment of the Natural Heritage Trust Fund, the Parks and Recreation Trust Fund and the Clean Water Management Trust Fund. In addition, grant money is also available through the federally funded Safe, Accountable, Flexible, and Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (SAFTEA) [formerly known as the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act (ISTEA)]. The North Carolina Department of Transportation administers the funds and
the local government agency can use these funds for developing portions of any proposed greenway system. Local governments can also apply for assistance with pedestrian, bikeway and greenway projects by applying for North Carolina Department of Transportation Enhancement Funds.

1. **Natural Heritage Trust Fund (NHTF)**—The Natural Heritage Trust Fund (NHTF) was established in North Carolina in 1987. The fund provides supplemental funding to select state agencies for the acquisition and protection of important natural areas, to preserve the state’s ecological diversity and cultural heritage, and to inventory the natural heritage resources of the state.

2. **North Carolina Parks and Recreation Trust Fund (PARTF)**—The North Carolina Parks and Recreation Trust Fund (PARTF) provides state parks and local governments with a reliable funding source for projects. The North Carolina General Assembly established the Parks and Recreation Trust Fund in July 1994 to fund improvements in the state’s park system, to fund grants for local governments and to increase the public’s access to the state’s beaches and coastal waters. The PARTF program provides dollar-for-dollar grants to local governments. Recipients use the grants to acquire land and/or to develop parks and recreational projects that serve the general public. A portion of the Parks and Recreation Trust Fund is the primary funding source for the Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access (PBCWA) Program. The PBCWA Program, administered by the North Carolina Division of Coastal Management (DCM), offers matching grants to local governments throughout North Carolina’s 20 coastal counties. The fund is fueled by money from property sold in North Carolina and is allocated in 3 ways: 65% to the state parks through the North Carolina Division of Parks and Recreation; 30% as dollar-for-dollar matching
grants to local governments for park and recreation purposes; and, 5% for the Coastal and Estuarine Water Access Program. More information can be found at:

http://www.ncparks.gov/About/grants/partf_main.php

**North Carolina Division of Coastal Management Public Beach and Coastal Waterfront Access Grants**—The North Carolina Division of Coastal Management awards more than $1 million a year in matching grants to local governments for projects to improve pedestrian access to the state’s beaches and waterways. Local governments may use access grants to construct low-cost public access facilities, including parking areas, restrooms, picnic shelters, dune crossovers and piers. Projects range in size from small, local access areas to regional access sites with amenities such as large parking lots, bathrooms and picnic shelters. Towns and counties may also use the grants to replace aging access facilities. In addition, local governments can use the funds to help acquire land for access sites or to revitalize urban waterfronts. More information can be found at:


**Boating Infrastructure Grant (BIG) Program**—The Boating Infrastructure Grant Program provides grants to States and Territories to construct, renovate, or maintain tie-up facilities for recreational boats 26 feet or more in length. More information can be found at:

http://wsfprograms.fws.gov/Subpages/GrantPrograms/BIG.htm
**Water Resources Development Project Grant**—The Water Resources Development Project Grant Program is designed to provide cost-share grants and technical assistance to local governments throughout the State. Applications for grants are accepted for seven (7) purposes: General Navigation, Recreational Navigation, Water Management, Stream Restoration, Beach Protection, Land Acquisition, and Facility Development for Water-Based Recreation, and Aquatic Weed Control. More information can be found at: [http://www.ncwater.org/Financial/Assistance](http://www.ncwater.org/Financial/Assistance)

**North Carolina Department of Transportation Bicycle and Pedestrian Planning Grants**—The North Carolina Department of Transportation Division of Bicycle and Pedestrian Transportation and the Transportation Planning Branch created an annual matching grant program—the Bicycle and Pedestrian Planning Grant Initiative—to encourage municipalities to develop comprehensive bicycle plans and pedestrian plans. This program was initiated in January 2004 and is administered through the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

**North Carolina Department of Transportation Enhancement Program—Federal Transportation Enhancement Fund**—The Federal Transportation Enhancement funding is administered by the Enhancement Unit and serves to strengthen the cultural, aesthetic, and environmental aspects of the Nation’s intermodal transportation system. Transportation Enhancement (TE) activities, awarded through the North Carolina Call for Projects process, must benefit the travelling public and help communities increase transportation choices and access, enhance the built or natural environment and create a sense of place. Transportation Enhancement projects must have a relationship to surface transportation and encompass one of the following qualifying activities: bicycle and pedestrian facilities; bicycle and pedestrian safety; acquisition of scenic easements, scenic or historic sites; scenic or historic highway programs;
landscaping and other scenic beautification; historic preservation; rehabilitation of historic transportation facilities; preservation of abandoned rail corridors; control or outdoor advertising; archaeological planning and research; environmental mitigation; or transportation museums.

**Clean Water Management Trust Fund (CWMTF)**—The 1996 North Carolina General Assembly created the Clean Water Management Trust Fund (CWMTF) “to clean up pollution in the state’s surface waters and to protect and conserve those waters that are not yet polluted.” State agencies, local governments or other political subdivisions of the state, and non-profit conservation organizations may apply for grants. Projects must “…specifically address water pollution problems and focus on upgrading surface waters, eliminating pollution and protecting and conserving unpolluted surface waters, including urban drinking water supplies.” The funds from the CWMTF can be used for acquisition of riparian properties, financing of innovative wastewater management initiatives, storm water mitigation and stream bank restoration projects, support for greenways, and some planning programs. The acquired or purchased property can be used for recreation while protecting valuable water resources from the affects of urban encroachment.

**The North Carolina Trails Program: Recreational Trails Program (RTP)—**The Recreational Trails Program is a $1.3 million grant program funded by Congress with money from the federal gas taxes paid on fuel used by off-highway vehicles. This program’s intent is to meet the trail and trail-related recreational needs identified by the Statewide Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan (SCORP). Grant applicants must be able to contribute 20% of the project cost with cash or
in-kind contributions. The program is dedicated to helping citizens, organizations and agencies plan, develop and manage all types of trails ranging from greenways and trails for hiking, biking and horseback riding to river trails and off-highway vehicle trails.

**State trails program**

- **Cooperative Forestry Assistance Funds: Urban and Community Forestry Grant Program**—The Urban and Community Forestry (U&CF) Grant Program provides 50/50 matching grants to the States, and through the states to any unit of local government, educational institutions, non-profit 501 (c) (3) organizations and other tax-exempt organizations to provide technical assistance and services to individuals, groups, communities, governmental agencies and organizations with respect to the protection, improvement, management, establishment and utilization of trees and shrubs in urban areas, communities, and open spaces, for the improvement of the beauty and livability of the urban environment.

- **Federal Land and Water Conservation Fund (LWCF)**—The Land and Water Conservation Fund (LWCF) has historically been a primary funding source of the U.S. Department of Interior for outdoor recreation development and land acquisition by local governments and state agencies. In North Carolina, the program is administered by the Department of Environment and Natural Resources. More information can be found at:
  
  [http://www.ncparks.gov/About/grants/lwcf_main.php](http://www.ncparks.gov/About/grants/lwcf_main.php)
**Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act (SAFETEA): A Legacy for Users**—This program provides funding for transportation related bicycle and pedestrian facilities. There is a Surface Transportation Program (STP) category, which allows cities and counties the option of using bridge and road funds for providing bicycle and pedestrian facilities. Enhancements can include bicycle and pedestrian facilities, rail corridor preservation, scenic and environmental transportation opportunities and improvements to historical transportation sites. Funds from this program could be used to establish corridor linkages between neighborhoods and park and recreational areas.
### APPENDIX—A

**POPULATION FIGURES AND ESTIMATES**

*TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH*

1990 – 2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH</th>
<th>NEW HANOVER COUNTY</th>
<th>PERCENT OF COUNTY POPULATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>3,630</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>5,052 (39% Increase)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>5,706 (13% Increase)</td>
<td>202,667</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015 Estimate</td>
<td>6,137 (8% Increase)</td>
<td>220,358</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020 Estimate</td>
<td>6,382 (4% Increase)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sources:**

- [http://quickfacts.census.gov](http://quickfacts.census.gov)
- Census Viewer: [http://censusviewer.com/city/NC/Carolina+Beach](http://censusviewer.com/city/NC/Carolina+Beach)
- 2010 Census Bureau: [http://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045215/3710500,00](http://www.census.gov/quickfacts/table/PST045215/3710500,00)
### APPENDIX—B

**PERSONS BY AGE (NC Census 2010)**

**TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age Group</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Percent Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Under 5 years</td>
<td>243</td>
<td>4.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 – 9 years</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>4.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 – 14 years</td>
<td>252</td>
<td>4.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 – 19 years</td>
<td>281</td>
<td>4.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 – 24 years</td>
<td>286</td>
<td>5.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 – 34 years</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>14.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 – 44 years</td>
<td>821</td>
<td>14.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 – 54 years</td>
<td>993</td>
<td>17.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55 – 64 years</td>
<td>1,030</td>
<td>18.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 – 69 years</td>
<td>499</td>
<td>5.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 – 74 years</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>3.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 – 79 years</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>2.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 – 84 years</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>1.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 years and older</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>1.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>5,706</td>
<td><strong>100%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sources: 2010 Census Data for Town of Carolina Beach, NC
http://censusviewer.com/city/NC/CarolinaBeach
and
http://factfinder.census.gov/faces/tables-services/jsf/pages/productview.xhtml?src=CF
RACIAL COMPOSITION (NC Census 2010)

TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Race</th>
<th>Carolina Beach 2010</th>
<th>Percent Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>5,706</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>5,483</td>
<td>96.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic or Latino</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>1.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black or African American</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>0.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>1.6%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: 2010 Census Data for Town of Carolina Beach, NC http://censusviewer.com

MEDIAN HOUSEHOLD INCOME 2015

TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Median Household Income in 2015</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carolina Beach</td>
<td>$57,592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hanover County</td>
<td>$49,582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilmington</td>
<td>$42,130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>$46,693</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: http://www.accessify.com
### APPENDIX—E

#### EDUCATIONAL LEVEL ATTAINMENT

**TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education Completed</th>
<th>Carolina Beach</th>
<th>Wilmington</th>
<th>North Carolina</th>
<th>National</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Completed 8th Grade</td>
<td>92.6%</td>
<td>87.3%</td>
<td>82.6%</td>
<td>83.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed High School</td>
<td>92.3%</td>
<td>86.5%</td>
<td>81.1%</td>
<td>82.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed Some College</td>
<td>74.3%</td>
<td>69.5%</td>
<td>58.6%</td>
<td>58.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed Associate Degree</td>
<td>46.2%</td>
<td>49.6%</td>
<td>36.6%</td>
<td>37.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed Bachelor Degree</td>
<td>36.7%</td>
<td>39.8%</td>
<td>27.8%</td>
<td>29.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed Master Degree</td>
<td>14.6%</td>
<td>13.4%</td>
<td>9.5%</td>
<td>11.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed Professional Degree</td>
<td>4.4%</td>
<td>4.5%</td>
<td>2.7%</td>
<td>3.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed Doctorate</td>
<td>2.0%</td>
<td>1.9%</td>
<td>1.2%</td>
<td>1.3%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SIGN-IN SHEET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>ORGANIZATION/INTEREST</th>
<th>EMAIL/MANDING ADDRESS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pam Irwin</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:pamirwin@yahoo.com">pamirwin@yahoo.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeff</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:applegone@icloud.com">applegone@icloud.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natasha Loger</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:kll7998@uncw.edu">kll7998@uncw.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katy Wilson</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:kew0026@uncw.edu">kew0026@uncw.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duke Hagstrom</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:dukeh@bellsouth.net">dukeh@bellsouth.net</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leo Zidt</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:leo.zeit@yellow.ro">leo.zeit@yellow.ro</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amy Kudo</td>
<td></td>
<td>amyemastercom.com</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chris Day</td>
<td></td>
<td>chenwoodgrove20@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ben Slay</td>
<td></td>
<td>bellmuth.net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian Grady Bush</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:bgrady78272@yahoo.net">bgrady78272@yahoo.net</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karen Grady Bush</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:kgary1258@charter.net">kgary1258@charter.net</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### APPENDIX—F

**FEBRUARY 18, 2016 PUBLIC MEETING ATTENDANCE**
### APPENDIX—G

**MARCH 3, 2016 PUBLIC MEETING ATTENDANCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>ORGANIZATION/INTEREST</th>
<th>EMAIL/MAILING ADDRESS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Melissa Kuzog</td>
<td>Parks &amp; Rec</td>
<td><a href="mailto:amherzog@bellsouth.net">amherzog@bellsouth.net</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alan Sanadrin</td>
<td>Swim Team/Swimming</td>
<td><a href="mailto:alan.sanadrin@yahoo.com">alan.sanadrin@yahoo.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deanna Palmore</td>
<td>Swim Club 2016</td>
<td><a href="mailto:deanna_d@earthlink.net">deanna_d@earthlink.net</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dan English</td>
<td>Swim Team/Rec</td>
<td><a href="mailto:danielenglish@earthlink.net">danielenglish@earthlink.net</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## APPENDIX—H

**MARCH 7, 2016 PUBLIC MEETING ATTENDANCE**

### SIGN-IN SHEET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>ORGANIZATION/INTEREST</th>
<th>EMAIL/MAILING ADDRESS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flame Stewart</td>
<td>EE converted</td>
<td><a href="mailto:flame@flamesbydesign.com">flame@flamesbydesign.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debbie Price</td>
<td>Mr. Clark</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dclark@comcast.net">dclark@comcast.net</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracee Hagstrom</td>
<td>Pool Parks</td>
<td><a href="mailto:thagstrom@bellsouth.net">thagstrom@bellsouth.net</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lou Belo</td>
<td>Pool-Rec</td>
<td><a href="mailto:lbelo@bellsouth.net">lbelo@bellsouth.net</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louie Lesley</td>
<td>POOL COMMITTEE</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Louise.Lesley@AHT.NET">Louise.Lesley@AHT.NET</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diane Gayton</td>
<td>POOL-Rec</td>
<td>DGBN@P@<a href="mailto:H@O.COM">H@O.COM</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bob Williams</td>
<td>NOT SURE</td>
<td><a href="mailto:bobwilliams@rpost.com">bobwilliams@rpost.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarah Williams</td>
<td>NOT SURE</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sarahhotel@comcast.com">sarahhotel@comcast.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reg Barnes</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:hbcarnes607@gmail.com">hbcarnes607@gmail.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joan Baccardi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dan Baccardi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greg Martin</td>
<td>Pool</td>
<td><a href="mailto:gregmartin@power.com">gregmartin@power.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bob Lee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill M. Barnes</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:billmbarnes11@comcast.com">billmbarnes11@comcast.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Ann Nettlove</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Foster</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bert Dowling</td>
<td>Trail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX—I

PUBLIC MEETING AGENDA

TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH
PARKS, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE
MASTER PLAN FOR 2017 – 2022
PUBLIC INPUT SESSIONS

I. OPENING OF MEETING: ERIC JELINSKI

II. INTRODUCTION/PURPOSE: JIM HERSTINE
   A. Introduce myself
   B. To obtain public comments and suggestions regarding the future goals and objectives of
      the Town of Carolina Beach parks, recreation and open space program
   C. Specifically, to solicit information regarding existing parks, recreation and open space
      programs, services, areas and facilities
   D. Specifically, to solicit information regarding additional parks, recreation and open space
      programs, services, areas and facilities
   E. From this information, and the information gathered from the other public meetings and
      sources, a Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan for the Town of Carolina
      Beach will be developed for 2017 – 2022
      ♦ The Master Plan will direct and guide the provision of the Town of Carolina Beach
         parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities for the
         future
      ♦ The Master Plan will provide information on:
         ♦ What new parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and
            facilities to provide
         ♦ What changes need to be made to existing parks, recreation and open space
            programs, services, areas and facilities
         ♦ And, how to pay for any new parks, recreation and open space programs,
            services, areas and facilities in the future

III. SPECIFIC QUESTIONS: JIM HERSTINE
    1. How do you feel about/what is your opinion of the Town’s current parks, recreation and
       open space programs, services, areas and facilities?
       ♦ Are there an adequate number of programs, services, areas and facilities?
       ♦ Are the programs, services, areas and facilities accessible?
       ♦ Are the programs and services offered at convenient times?
       ♦ Are the programs and services offered in convenient locations?
       ♦ Are the costs for the programs and services appropriate?
2. How do you feel about the manner in which the existing Town parks, recreation and open space areas and facilities are maintained?
   ♦ Are they clean? Safe? Well lighted?
   ♦ Is the grass cut?
   ♦ Are they “pleasing to the eye”?
3. How do you feel about the manner in which the existing Town parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities are supervised?
   ♦ Are the supervisors friendly?
   ♦ Professional?
   ♦ Knowledgeable?
4. Is the Town serving all of the populations/citizens that it needs to service?
5. Are there certain segments of the Town population that the Town is not currently serving adequately?
6. Are there specific parks and recreation programs, services areas and facilities that you would like to see the Town provide that it is not currently providing?
7. Are the fees and charges to participate in parks and recreation programs and services too expensive and therefore prohibit you from participating in the programs and services?
8. Where would you like to see the new parks and recreation programs, services, areas and facilities of the Town provided?
9. How should the Town pay for any new parks and recreation programs, services areas and facilities offered to the citizens of Carolina Beach?
10. Are there any additional questions or comments you have at this time?

IV. CLOSING: JIM HERSTINE
A. Information gathered from meeting will be combined with the information gathered and analyzed to prepare the Town of Carolina Beach Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan
B. Please contact Dr. Jim Herstine at 910.962.3283 or herstinej@uncw.edu or Eric Jelinski at 910.458.7416 or eric.jelinski@carolinabeach.org if you have any additional comments or questions
C. Thank you so very much for coming and for your comments!!!!!
APPENDIX—J

2016 PARKS AND RECREATION DEPARTMENT NEEDS ASSESSMENT SURVEY

The Town of Carolina Beach Town Council, Parks and Recreation Committee and Parks and Recreation Department staff are committed to sustaining and enhancing the overall quality of life for the citizens of Carolina Beach. The provision and operation of public parks, recreation and open space programs, services, areas and facilities are important components of the Town’s immediate and long-range planning efforts. With this in mind, we need your input and assistance by completing this needs assessment survey! Information gathered through this survey will be used to create the Town’s 2017 – 2022 Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan. Please take a few minutes to answer the following questions. Thank you for your cooperation and assistance in helping us sustain and improve our services!!!!!!

PLEASE COMPLETE AND RETURN THE SURVEY BY AUGUST 1, 2016!!!!!!

1 Do you reside within the Town of Carolina Beach town limits?  
1a_____ Yes  
1b_____ No→ if this is your response, please also mark the response for 2e below and then proceed to Question 4. Thank you!

DEMOGRAPHICS

2 Resident Status:  
2a_____ Full-Time/Permanent Resident; own my home/place of residence  
2b_____ Full-Time/Permanent Resident; rent my home/place of residence  
2c_____ Part-Time Resident; own my home/place of residence  
2d_____ Part-Time Resident; rent my home/place of residence  
2e_____ Non-Resident; do not live within the Town of Carolina Beach town limits → go to 4

3 How long have you resided in Carolina Beach:  
3a_____ < 2 years  
3b_____ 2 – 4 years  
3c_____ 5 – 9 years  
3d_____ 10 – 13 years  
3e_____ 14 – 24 years  
3f_____ 25 years+

4 In what year were you born?  
4a___________ Year

5 What is your gender?  
5a_____ Male  
5b_____ Female

6 Including yourself, how many individuals live in your household?  
6a_____ Individuals

7 Which of the following best describes your household?  
7a_____ Single with children at home  
7b_____ Single with no children at home  
7c_____ Couple with children at home  
7d_____ Couple with no children at home  
7e_____ Retired  
7f_____ Other (Please Specify)__________________________________________

8 Including yourself, how many individuals in your household are 18 years of age or older?  
8a_____ Individuals
Including yourself, please give the number of individuals in each of the following age groups who live in your household:

9a _____ < 5 years old
9b _____ 5 – 9 years old
9c _____ 10 – 17 years old
9d _____ 18 – 29 years old
9e _____ 30 – 39 years old
9f _____ 40 – 49 years old
9g _____ 50 – 59 years old
9h _____ 60 – 69 years old
9i _____ 70 – 79 years old
9j _____ 80 – 80+ years old

**PROGRAMS/SERVICES/ACTIVITIES**

10 Which of the following programs/services/activities offered by the Town of Carolina Beach have you or any members of your household participated in during the last 12 months? (MARK ALL THAT APPLY)

- 10a_____ Easter Egg Hunt
- 10b_____ Halloween Event
- 10c_____ Youth Dances
- 10d_____ Beach Sweep
- 10e_____ Bike Rodeo
- 10f_____ Cookies with Santa
- 10g_____ Farmers Market
- 10h_____ Summer Camp
- 10i_____ Youth Karate Class
- 10j_____ Zumba Class
- 10k_____ Zumba Gold Class
- 10l_____ Yoga Class
- 10m_____ Pilates Class
- 10n_____ Strength 45 Class
- 10o_____ Cardio Dance Class
- 10p_____ Personal Training
- 10q_____ Youth Basketball League
- 10r_____ Open Court Basketball
- 10s_____ Luv2Act
- 10t_____ Mini Monets
- 10u_____ Youth Tennis Lessons
- 10v_____ Adult Coed Basketball League
- 10w_____ Adult Tennis Lessons
- 10x_____ Adult Kayaking Trips
- 10y_____ Family Night at the Boardwalk
- 10z_____ Youth Pier Fishing Tournament
- 10aa_____ Pleasure Island Youth Baseball Sports Association
- 10bb_____ Pleasure Island Youth Soccer Sports Association
- 10cc_____ Pleasure Island Adult Sports—Kickball
- 10dd_____ Pleasure Island Adult Sports—Coed Softball
- 10ee_____ Other (Please Specify)
- 10ff_____ Other (Please Specify)

11 What programs/services/activities would you like to see offered by the Town of Carolina Beach in the future that are currently not provided by the Town of Carolina Beach? (MARK ALL THAT APPLY)

- 11a_____ Swimming Lessons/Classes
- 11b_____ Exercise Classes
- 11c_____ Hiking Opportunities
- 11d_____ Walking Opportunities
- 11e_____ Tennis League
- 11f_____ Out of Town Trips
- 11g_____ Lacrosse
- 11h_____ Volleyball
- 11i_____ Kayaking
- 11j_____ Standup Paddleboarding
- 11k_____ Fishing Clinics
- 11l_____ Skateboarding Lessons
- 11m_____ Football
- 11n_____ Pickleball
- 11o_____ Sailing Lessons
- 11p_____ Scuba Diving
- 11q_____ Cooking Classes
- 11r_____ Art Classes
- 11s_____ Cheerleading
- 11t_____ Disc Golf
12 In your opinion, what are the five (5) most important **NEW Recreational Programs/Services/Activities** the Town of Carolina Beach needs to provide in the future?

12a

12b

12c

12d

12e

12f It is my opinion the Town of Carolina Beach does not need to provide any new recreational programs, services or activities

13 Would you support the funding of these **NEW** recreational programs/services/activities through private sources and/or grants?

13a Yes 13b No 13c Maybe

14 Would you support the funding of these **NEW** recreational programs/services/activities through a property tax increase?

14a Yes 14b No 14c Maybe

15 Would you support the funding of these **NEW** recreational programs/services/activities through a bond referendum?

15a Yes 15b No 15c Maybe

**RECREATIONAL FACILITIES/AREAS/PARKS**

16 Which of the following Town of Carolina Beach recreational facilities/areas/parks have you or any members of your household visited or used in the last 11 months? **(MARK ALL THAT APPLY)**

16a Carolina Beach Lake Park 16b Mike Chappell Park

16c McDonald Park 16d Town of Carolina Beach Greenway System

16e Carolina Beach Recreation Center 16f Snows Cut Bike Path

16g Community Building 16h Florida Avenue Park

16i Other (Please Specify)
17A The Town of Carolina Beach is pedestrian friendly (If you respond 1, 2 or 3 to this question, please proceed to Q17A1; if you respond N/A, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to this question, please proceed to Q17B)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Totally Disagree”</td>
<td>“Totally Agree”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17A1 Why do you disagree with the statement that the Town of Carolina Beach is pedestrian friendly?

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

17B The Town of Carolina Beach is bike friendly (If you respond 1, 2 or 3 to this question, please proceed to 17B1; if you respond N/A, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to this question, please proceed to 17C)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Totally Disagree”</td>
<td>“Totally Agree”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17B1 Why do you disagree with the statement that the Town of Carolina Beach is bike friendly?

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

17C I would rate the safety and accessibility of the Town of Carolina Beach as very high (If you respond 1, 2 or 3 to this question, please proceed to 17C1; if you respond N/A, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to this question, please proceed to 18)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Totally Disagree”</td>
<td>“Totally Agree”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17C1 Why do you disagree with the statement that the safety and accessibility of the Town of Carolina Beach is very high?

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

18 Which of the following recreational facilities/areas/parks would you like to see the Town of Carolina Beach offer or expand in the future? (MARK ALL THAT APPLY)

18a Indoor Swimming Pool
18b Outdoor Swimming Pool
18c Sidewalks/Pedestrian Lanes
18d Teen Center
18e Bike Lanes
18f Pedestrian Crosswalks
18g Tennis Courts
18h Hiking Trails/Paths
18i Dog Park
18j Public Restrooms
18k Pickleball Courts
18l Soccer Fields
18m Baseball Fields
18n Outdoor Basketball Courts
18o Lacrosse Fields
18p Playground Equipment
18q Water Access Sites/Facilities
18r Splash Pad
18s Other (Please Specify)
18t Other (Please Specify)
19 In your opinion, what are the five (5) most important **NEW Recreational Facilities/Areas/Parks** the Town needs to provide:

19a

19b

19c

19d

19e

19f It is my opinion the Town of Carolina Beach does not need to provide any new recreational facilities, areas and parks

20 Would you support the funding of these **NEW** recreational facilities/areas/parks through private sources and/or grants?

20a Yes

20b No

20c Maybe

21 Would you support the funding of these **NEW** recreational facilities/areas/parks through a property tax increase?

21a Yes

21b No

21c Maybe

22 Would you support the funding of these **NEW** recreational facilities/areas/parks through a bond referendum?

22a Yes

22b No

22c Maybe

**HOW ARE WE DOING?**

Q23 How satisfied are you with the VARIETY of programs/services/activities offered by the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department?

23a Very Dissatisfied → Proceed to 23A

23b Dissatisfied → Proceed to 23A

23c Neutral → Proceed to 24

23d Satisfied → Proceed to 24

23e Very Satisfied → Proceed to 24

23f Do Not Know → Proceed to 24

23A Why are you **Very Dissatisfied or Dissatisfied with the VARIETY of programs/services/activities** offered by the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department?

23Aa (Please Specify)
24 How satisfied are you with the **QUALITY** of the programs/services/activities offered by the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department?

24a_____ Very Dissatisfied → Proceed to 24A

24b_____ Dissatisfied → Proceed to 24A

24c_____ Neutral → Proceed to 25

24d_____ Satisfied → Proceed to 25

24e_____ Very Satisfied → Proceed to 25

24f_____ Do Not Know → Proceed to 25

24A Why are you Very Dissatisfied or Dissatisfied with the **QUALITY** of programs/services/activities offered by the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department?

24Aa (Please Specify) _________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________

25 How satisfied are you with the **PROGRAM/SERVICES/ACTIVITY FEES** charged by the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation department?

25a_____ Very Dissatisfied → Proceed to 25A

25b_____ Dissatisfied → Proceed to 25A

25c_____ Neutral → Proceed to 26

25d_____ Satisfied → Proceed to 26

25e_____ Very Satisfied → Proceed to 26

25f_____ Do Not Know → Proceed to 26

25A Why are you Very Dissatisfied or Dissatisfied with the **PROGRAM/SERVICES/ACTIVITY FEES** charged by the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department?

25Aa (Please Specify) _________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________
26 How satisfied are you with the QUALITY of the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department INSTRUCTORS?

26a Very Dissatisfied → Proceed to 26A

26b Dissatisfied → Proceed to 26A

26c Neutral → Proceed to 27

26d Satisfied → Proceed to 27

26e Very Satisfied → Proceed to 27

26f Do Not Know → Proceed to 27

26A Why are you Very Dissatisfied or Dissatisfied with the QUALITY of the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department INSTRUCTORS?

26Aa (Please Specify) ______________________________________

________________________

________________________

________________________

________________________

27 How satisfied are you with the LOCATION of the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department facilities/areas/parks?

27a Very Dissatisfied → Proceed to 27A

27b Dissatisfied → Proceed to 27A

27c Neutral → Proceed to 28

27d Satisfied → Proceed to 28

27e Very Satisfied → Proceed to 28

27f Do Not Know → Proceed to 28

27A Why are you Very Dissatisfied or Dissatisfied with the LOCATION of the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department facilities/areas/parks?

27Aa (Please Specify) ______________________________________

________________________

________________________

________________________

________________________

________________________

________________________

________________________
28 How satisfied are you with the **QUALITY** of the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department facilities/areas/parks?

28a _____ Very Dissatisfied → Proceed to 28A

28b _____ Dissatisfied → Proceed to 28A

28c _____ Neutral → Proceed to 29

28d _____ Satisfied → Proceed to 29

28e _____ Very Satisfied → Proceed to 29

28f _____ Do Not Know → Proceed to 29

28A Why are you Very Dissatisfied or Dissatisfied with the QUALITY of the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department facilities/areas/parks?

28Aa (Please Specify) ____________________________________________

________________________________________

________________________________________

________________________________________

29 Please indicate how often you visit/use any facility/area/park operated by the Town of Carolina Beach: (CHECK ONE)

29a _____ Daily → Proceed to 32

29b _____ A few times a week → Proceed to 32

29c _____ Once a week → Proceed to 32

29d _____ A few times a month → Proceed to 32

29e _____ Once a month → Proceed to 30

29f _____ A few times a year → Proceed to 30

29g _____ Once a year → Proceed to 30

29h _____ Never → Proceed to 31

30 If you answered “Once a Month”, “A few times a year” or “Once a year” to Question 29 (Q29), what would get you to visit facilities/areas/parks operated by the Town of Carolina Beach more frequently?

30a (Please Specify) ____________________________________________

________________________________________

________________________________________
31 If you answered “Never” to Question 29 (Q29), what are the specific reasons why you never use the facilities/areas/parks operated by the Town of Carolina Beach?

31a (Please Specify)__________________________________________________________

32 Using the scale below, please give the department an overall grade as to whether or not the programs, events, activities and services provide by the Town of Carolina Beach meet your needs. (Check Only One)

32a _____ Poor → Proceed to Q33

32b _____ Fair → Proceed to Q33

32c _____ Average → Proceed to Q33

32d _____ Good → Proceed to Q34

32e _____ Excellent → Proceed to Q34

33 What would it take to raise your overall grade to at least “Good?”

33a (Please Specify)__________________________________________________________

34 If you could tell the Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department ONE thing they need to do better, or ONE facility they need to add, it would be:__________________________________________

35 Please list any additional improvements/enhancements to current Carolina Beach Parks and Recreation Department parks, areas and facilities that would improve/enhance your parks and recreation experience:___________________________

36 Please provide any additional comments:_____________________________________

________________________________________

________________________________________

________________________________________

________________________________________
APPENDIX K
RESPONSES TO FUTURE PROGRAMS/SERVICES/ACTIVITIES

38% responded Swimming Lessons/Classes
18% responded Exercise Classes
26% responded Hiking Opportunities
23% responded Walking Opportunities
11% responded Tennis League
12% responded Out of Town Trips
6% responded Lacrosse
14% responded Volleyball
32% responded Kayaking
32% responded Standup Paddleboarding
22% responded Fishing Clinics
10% responded Skateboarding Lessons
4% responded Football
10% responded Pickleball
18% responded Sailing Lessons
17% responded Scuba Diving
26% responded Cooking Classes
22% responded Art Classes
2% responded Cheerleading
14% responded Disc Golf
13% responded Boot Camp Exercise
6% responded Aerobics Classes
12% responded Senior Trips
APPENDIX—L

RESPONSES TO 5 MOST IMPORTANT NEW RECREATIONAL PROGRAMS/SERVICES/ACTIVITIES

Responses include: Steam room, complete bike path network, pool with swim team/lessons, adult based walking/hiking, all year swimming, art, art and pottery classes, athletic practice, bike path, beach sweep, beach safety/swimming, better bike paths, bike trail, bike and walking paths, bike events, bike lanes, bike racks, birdwatching, bocce ball, boot camp, classes for kids only, cooking classes, swimming lessons, cycling, dance classes, disc golf, dog pool, exercise classes, fishing clinics, family fitness, fishing events, fitness trail, flag football, gardening, group activities, hiking, kayaking, lacrosse, lap swimming, line dancing lessons, activities for retirees, summer camps for kids, concert events, nature opportunities, out of town trips, outdoor fitness/stretching stations, pickleball, sailing, scuba classes, sailing lessons, senior sports, senior exercise programs, senior tennis, shelling classes, sidewalks, boating classes, standup paddleboarding, swim team, summer basketball tournament, swimming programs, lifesaving courses, Tai chi, teen activities, tennis, USTA Tennis League, volleyball, whiffle ball, beach access showers/bath facilities, beach volleyball courts, child care room, exercise stations around Carolina Beach Lake Park, fishing clinics, evening group exercise classes, kickball, scrabble, splash pad, walking tours, access for handicapped visitors at parks and beaches, coed softball leagues, art lessons, adult sports leagues, aerobic classes, after school activities for kids, art classes, bike paths, classes with parents and kids combined, cooking classes, crosswalks, drama classes, evening classes for people who work, family activities, gardening classes, golf course, historic site, baseball tournaments at Mike Chappell Park, life guarding certification classes, yoga classes, multi-use paths, kayaking and standup paddleboarding trips, racket ball, social events at dog park, skateboarding lessons, sidewalks all the way down Lake Park Boulevard, soccer skill clinics, surfing lessons for kids, surfing lessons for the disabled, swimming opportunities, tennis court backboard, tumbling for kids, ultimate Frisbee, weekly concert at the lake, walley-ball, water aerobics, women’s sports, women’s fishing events, any water activities, community pool, neighborhood parks, pub crawl, shaded playground areas, babysitting classes, benches at beach access sites, birdwatching, complete greenway, crossfit classes, fall softball, exercise paths, football, green space, helicopter tours of island, men’s softball, open water swimming, photography club, pottery classes, spinning classes, sports camp, surf club, youth internships, ping pong, kid fun night, bicycling groups, boating, childcare, craft beer festival, green space, inclusion programs, indoor soccer, nature camp, dances, community gathering events, better times for exercise classes, badminton, cheerleading, card games, kids volunteer service group, pier fishing, Pilates, pottery classes, programs for persons with disabilities, resident discounts, running club, running events, water polo, ninja warrior course, beach and ocean education classes, bowling, dog friendly classes and senior trips.
APPENDIX—M
RESPONSES TO FUTURE FACILITIES/AREAS/PARKS

41% responded Indoor Swimming Pool
40% responded Outdoor Swimming Pool

46% responded Sidewalks/Pedestrian Lanes
14% responded Teen Center
49% responded Bike Lanes

42% responded Pedestrian Crosswalks
9% responded Tennis Courts
32% responded Hiking Trails/Paths
18% responded Dog Park
26% responded Public Restrooms

7% responded Pickleball Courts
8% responded Soccer Fields
4% responded Baseball Fields
5% responded Outdoor Basketball Courts
5% responded Lacrosse Fields
13% responded Playground Equipment
27% responded Water Access Sites/Facilities

28% responded Splash Pad
APPENDIX—N

RESPONSES TO 5 MOST IMPORTANT NEW RECREATIONAL FACILITIES/AREAS/PARKS

Responses include: Crosswalks, clean beach, add and upgrade baseball fields, anything family related and drives commerce from tourists, anything that local kids can use to stay away from drugs, beach access, better dog park, better bike paths, bocce ball courts, community pool, crosswalks, cycling, disc golf, dock diving for dogs, expanded community center facilities and programs, hiking trails, improved beach access boardwalks, inclusion programs, indoor pool, indoor/outdoor pool, softball field, sidewalks, soccer fields, multi-use paths, pickleball, parking, playground equipment at Lake Park, public access to sound on west side, ramp at salt marsh beach access, safe crosswalk to state park at Dow Road, sand rise areas at beach accesses, shade at dog park, splash pad, teen center, tennis court backboard, volleyball courts, upgrade baseball/softball fields, walking loop, water access, steam/sauna room, swim team, water and land sports facilities, year-round swimming pool, wave pool, greenway system, active parks, sports fields, adequate lighting, anything family related, baseball fields, basketball courts, boat basin access, boat basin access for kayak and standup paddleboarding, cleaner sidewalks, climbing rock wall, fitness trail, helicopter rides, indoor batting facility, indoor pickleball, lacrosse fields with nets, playground equipment, public restrooms, racquetball courts, trails, unspoiled dunes, water access sites, golf course, mountain bike access trail, neighborhood parks, palm tree entrance in medians of Lake Park Blvd, user friendly downtown walking areas, water park, drinking fountains, easy launch areas for kayaks and paddleboards, fishing docks along Canal Drive, green space, improved recreation center for exercising, more facilities for teens, preserve green space, beach volleyball nets and tournaments, blinking lights at crosswalks, bike trails, exercise stations circuits, gardens, boat ramps, picnic areas around the island, par-3 golf course, art and music center, beach access, golf cart lanes, handicapped accessible playground, outdoor art exhibit space and sand volleyball
APPENDIX—O

REASONS FOR LACK OF “GOOD” RATING

Responses include: Working bathrooms at every public park, a fee decrease for family membership, activities directed towards senior citizens, a swimming pool, better beach bathroom options, community pool, continue to “ask” residents for comments instead of making decisions for them, crosswalk safety, expanding the softball facilities and fields, additional lifeguard stands at the beach, age appropriate matching for youth sports, additional information on programs and services offered, more bathrooms at the boardwalk, safe bike lanes, more lighting on streets and walking paths, additional outside activities and programs for 20 – 60 year olds, more supervision at the skate park, new and improved recreation center, shade on the playgrounds, better surfacing at the playgrounds, specialized recreation and inclusion programs, additional parking at Mike Chappell Park, no safe ways to walk and ride bikes, upgraded lights on the baseball and softball fields at Mike Chappell Park, improve bike and pedestrian safety, nice biking and walking trails, a pool with lessons and a swim program, affordable activities and affordable membership fees.
APPENDIX—P

CURRENT ORGANIZATIONAL CHART

TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH

PARKS AND RECREATION DEPARTMENT

Parks and Recreation Director (F-T)

Parks and Programs Superintendent (F-T)

Parks Maintenance Supervisor (F-T)

Recreation Leader (F-T)

Recreation Leader (F-T)

Recreation Leader (F-T)

Recreation Assistant (3) (P-T)

Contract Instructors, Seasonal Employees, Volunteers and Student Interns
APPENDIX—Q

PROPOSED ORGANIZATIONAL CHART EFFECTIVE BY END OF 2021 – 2022 FISCAL YEAR

TOWN OF CAROLINA BEACH PARKS AND RECREATION DEPARTMENT

Parks and Recreation Director (F-T)

Administrative Assistant/Office Manager (F-T)

Parks and Programs Superintendent (F-T)

Fitness and Wellness Coordinator (F-T)

Parks Maintenance Supervisor (F-T)

Building Maintenance Supervisor (F-T)

Center Director (F-T)

Athletics Coordinator (F-T)

Parks Maintenance Specialist (2) (F-T)

Buildings Maintenance Specialist (2) (F-T)

Assistant Center Director (F-T)

Center Program Specialist (F-T)

Recreation Leader (3) (F-T)

Recreation Assistant (3) (P-T)

Contract Instructors, Seasonal Employees, Volunteers and Student Interns